

MUSEUM-COMBONIANUM

N. 2

# DINKA GRAMMAR

G I

(REK - MALUAL DIALECT)

WITH TEXTS AND  
VOCABULARY

by P. A. NEBEL F. S. C. J.

ENGLISH TEXT REVISED BY C. W. BEER

COPYRIGHT BY MISSIONI AFRICANE - VERONA

1948

# Part One

## ORTHOGRAPHY and PHONETICS

### 1. ALPHABET

1. The following alphabet was adopted by the «Rejaf Language Conference» (1928).

a b c d dh e ε g y i j k l m n nh ny  
ŋ o ɔ p r t th u w y .

A B C D Dh E ε G Y I J K L M N Nh  
Ny ŋ O ɔ P R T Th U W Y .

### 2. Vowels

The vowels have the French or Italian not the English sounds.

a	as in «far»,	ä	as «e» in «wet»,
e	as in «pet»,	ö	as «o» in «world».
ε	as «a» in «Mary»,	ï	as «i» in «bit»,
o	as in «door»,	ë	as «e» in «get».
ɔ	as «o» in «pot»,		
i	as «ee» in «see»,		
u	as «oo» in «foot».		

ä ë ï ö are centralised vowels and usually very short.

E. g.: wät (son), pl. weet; acuëk (twins); dīt (bird), dīt (big);  
dhöt (path, road), pl. dhol.

**Breathed vowels:** This term means breathing out the vowels as they are enunciated and it occurs almost as frequently with vowels and diphthongs as our more common guttural pronunciation. For European students this breathed pronunciation is indicated throughout the grammar with the breathed vowels printed in bold types.

Examples are: *koor* *akoor* (it is small).  
*bay* (quarrelsome), *bay* (marksman)  
*kap* (to help to raise a burden), *kap nya* (to seduce a girl).

The examples indicate the necessity for taking particular care to indicate the difference between breathed and not breathed vowels.

### 3. Consonants

**c** as «ch» in «church». Avoid pronouncing «c» in a long drawn out manner such as in «lurch» (Engl.) but pronounce the «c» much as the «tch» in «twitch». At the end of a word it is sounded as if preceded by a short «i»: *kac* (people) sounds nearly «*kaiç*».

**d t n** are pronounced as in English but with the top of the tongue further back in the mouth.

**dh th nh** are pronounced with the top of the tongue pressed against the teeth.

**y** is a guttural sound near to the Arabic «gh». It is stronger before an «a» as in «yam» (thigh), otherwise feeble as in «yen» (I).

**ny** sounds like «gn» in Italian or French (signore, Boulogne).

**ŋ** is like «ng» in «singing».

N. B. - a) Try to pronounce accurately and to distinguish between «*piny*» (earth, ground, down), and «*piy*» (to hear); «*bany*» (chiefs) and «*bay*» (marksman).

b) Learn to distinguish between final «n» and final «y», as in «*nyan path*» - a nice girl and «*nyay path*»; a nice crocodile; distinguish between «*rin*» (name) and «*rip*» (meat).

**Final consonants** have a feeble and uncertain pronunciation: final «c» sounds a bit like «j», «k» a bit like «g», «t» a bit like «d».

**w** and **y** are semivowels as in «*wet*» and «*yet*». They are not used in diphthongs nor after consonants nor at the end of a word. One writes for example: *Mahual*, *Tuic*, *Abiei*, *Mou*. But one must write: *Awan* (a D. section, jakal), *Mayar* (a proper noun), *amiyok* (porcupine).

**Doubled letters:** doubled consonants have not been adopted. (An exception is «*kadda*»: sauce, with a marked double «*d*»).

Long vowels are marked by doubling the letter as in «*raan*» (person). Very short vowels have not been given any particular connotation.

**Advice:** It should be realised that a correct pronunciation of the sounds used in Dinka can be learned only with the assistance of a native. As soon as possible learn by heart whole phrases and short stories. Let native Dinkas repeat them (not read them) to you and imitate their pronunciation and accent until they are satisfied with your way of speaking.

## 2.

### Noun

Both the noun and the verb are usually monosyllables and consist of: consonant + vowel (or diphthong) + consonant (often missing after a diphthong).

E. g.: «*tik*», «*raan*», «*rou*» etc.

Nouns with more syllables are compound nouns. E. g.: «*Madut*», «*Adut*», etc. the first is a name for men, the second for women.

#### A. Singular and Plural.

Nouns change from singular into plural in many different ways:

- a) short vowels become long. E. g.: s. *pal* (knife), pl. *paal* (knives),
- b) long vowels become short. E. g.: s. *ciin* (hand), pl. *cin* (hands).
- c) many nouns change their vowel. E. g.:

s. *baai* (village), pl. *beei* (villages),  
 s. *meth* (child), pl. *miith* (children),  
 s. *nhom* (head), pl. *nhim* (heads).

- d) other nouns change their endings. E. g.:

s. *yic* (ear), pl. *yith* (ears); s. *rou* (hippo), pl. *roth* (hippos);  
 s. *nya* (girl), pl. *nyir* (girls).

- e) Sometimes the Dinka words for a noun in the singular and plural bear no obvious relation to each other. E. g.:

s. *raan* (person), pl. *koc* (people); s. *moc* (man), pl. *ror* (men),  
 s. *tik* (woman), pl. *diar* (women); s. *wey* (cow), pl. *yok* (cows).

Note: Nouns preceded by a numeral with the prefix «*ka*» are put in the plural; when without prefix, the noun is put in the singular.

E. g.: *yok karou* (two cows), *wey thiaar* (ten cows).

Numbers;	<i>tok</i>	<i>rou</i>	<i>diak</i>	<i>quan</i>	<i>dhiec</i>	<i>detem</i>	<i>dhorou</i>	<i>bet</i>
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8

<i>dhopuan</i>	<i>thiaar</i>	<i>thiar ku rou,</i>	<i>thiar ku diak,</i>	<i>thiarrou,</i>	<i>thiarbet,</i>
9	10	12	13	20	80

<i>bust (biantok),</i>	<i>bust karou.</i>
100	200

### B. Collective Noun:

This indicates a whole species or a large number of individuals. The vowel is changed as in the case of possessive suffixes shown later. E. g. *wey* (cow), *wey* (cattle). See also Pt. Two.

### Vocabulary

s. <i>raan</i> (person), pl. <i>koc</i> ,	s. <i>beny</i> (chief), pl. <i>bany</i> ,	
<i>anoy</i> ,	<i>awic</i> ,	« <i>girie</i> » (piaster),
s. <i>ajiith</i> (hen), pl. <i>ajiith</i> ,	s. <i>dhok</i> (boy), pl. <i>dhak</i> ,	
s. <i>gol</i> (clan), pl. <i>gal</i> ;	s. <i>baai</i> (village), pl. <i>beei</i> ,	<i>ku</i> , and,
<i>ato</i> , <i>ee</i> ,	<i>thin</i> ,	<i>aliu</i> , to be absent
<i>yen</i> ,	<i>yin</i> - you;	<i>yen</i> , he, she, it.
	I;	

### Exercise 1. A.

*Yen awic ajiith karou.*  
*Dhok anoy giric kadhiee.*  
*Yen ee raan gol beny.*  
*Tik anoy ajiith thiaar.*  
*Pal ato thin.*  
*Raan anoy miith kadiak.*  
*Dhak aliu baai.*  
*Nyir ato baai.*  
*Beny anoy wey bust karou.*  
*Aa dhak ku nyir beny.*

I want two hens.  
 The boy has five piasters.  
 He is a man of the chief's clan.  
 The woman has ten hens.  
 There is a knife.  
 The man has three children.  
 The boys are not at home.  
 The girls are at home.  
 The chief has 200 cows.  
 They are boys and girls of the chief.

### Exercise 1. B.

The man has two hands.  
 I have a knife.  
 The girls have clothes.  
 The boy has 15 piasters.  
 The chief has six children.

*Raan anoy cin karou.*  
*Yen anoy pal.*  
*Nyir anoy aleth.*  
*Dhok anoy giric thiar ku dhiec.*  
*Beny anoy miith kadetem.*

The man is at home and  
the woman is not at home.  
The chief wants two cows.  
There are six boys and five girls.

*Moc ato baai ku  
tik aliu baai.  
Beny awic yok karou.  
Dhak kadetem ato thin ku nyir  
kadhiee.*

3

**Noun cases**

<i>wa,</i>	my father;	<i>pan</i>	(qualified form of "baai"),
<i>cok,</i>	hunger;	<i>geu,</i>	town;
<i>war,</i>	river, lake;	<i>nyay,</i>	crocodile;
<i>kecam,</i>	food;	<i>anek,</i>	to be killed, tormented;
<i>acol,</i>	I am calling, called;	<i>yeeen,</i>	me;
<i>muuc,</i>	to present with.		

1) **Objective case:**

A noun or pronoun which is the direct object of a verb, lengthens its vowel.

E. g.: *yeeen acol waa,* I am calling my father;  
*muuc yeeen kecam,* give me food.

In these sentences «*waa*» and «*yeeen*» are the objective case form of the nominatives «*wa*» and «*yeeen*».

Note: The lengthened vowel of the objective case is not usually indicated in writing, but in speaking the lengthened vowel should be stressed to convoy the proper meaning.

2) **Locative case:**

One will notice when speaking with a Dinka that most place names are altered when referred to as «at a place», or moving «from a place». This altered form is the Locative case.

E. g.: *Gagrial ee gen pan Rek,* G. is a town of the Rek.  
But: *Wa ato Gagrial,* my father is at G.  
or: *Yeeen abo Gagrial,* I am coming from G.

Rules for such vowel changes will be found in Part Two. Some very common nouns have irregular locatives.

E. g.: *baai* home, village.  
*ma ato baai,* my mother is at home.  
*Yeeen ato bei,* I am going home.  
*war* river.  
*nyay ato wiir,* a crocodile is in the river.

## Vocabulary

<i>wa,</i>	my father,	<i>ma,</i>	my mother,	<i>dit,</i>	big, old,
<i>wur,</i>	your »	<i>mor,</i>	your »	<i>adit,</i>	to be big,
<i>wun,</i>	his »	<i>man</i>	his »	<i>kor,</i>	young, little,
<i>tony,</i>	pot,	<i>riy,</i>	meat,	<i>luak,</i>	stable, byre;
<i>lɔ,</i>	to go,	<i>aci lɔɔ,</i>	to have gone,	<i>abi lɔɔ,</i>	will go,
<i>riy,</i>	to run,	<i>acin,</i>	to have not,	<i>ror,</i>	wood,
<i>toc,</i>	big swamp,	<i>mac,</i>	fire, fire arm.		

## Exercise 2. A.

*Yɔk atɔ luek.*  
*Wa acɔl Bol.*  
*Roth kadhiec atɔ wiir.*  
*Wa atɔ Madiɛy.*  
*Diar atɔ baai.*  
*Yen abɔ Gagriel.*  
*Yen adil ku yin akoor.*  
*Wey aci riy luek.*  
*Yen abi lɔɔ Wau.*  
*Man atɔ baai ku*  
*wun aci lɔɔ toc.*  
*Beny anɔy mac.*  
*Yen acin wey.*  
*Ok acin riy wey.*

The cattle are in the byre.  
 My father is called Bol.  
 There are five hippos in the river.  
 My father is at Mading.  
 The women are at home.  
 I am coming from Gagrial.  
 I am older than you.  
 The cow ran into the byre.  
 I shall go to Wau.  
 His mother is at home and  
 his father went to the swamp.  
 The chief has a rifle.  
 I have no cattle.  
 We have no meat of cattle.

## Exercise 2. B.

My father is in the wood.	<i>Wa atɔ roor.</i>
My mother is at home.	<i>Ma atɔ baai.</i>
I am without money.	<i>Yen acin giric.</i>
There is no fire in the byre.	<i>Mac aliu luek.</i>
There is a hippo in the river.	<i>Rɔu atɔ wiir.</i>
My father is at Gagrial.	<i>Wa atɔ Gagriel.</i>
There is no crocodile in the river.	<i>Nyay aliu wiir.</i>
The woman has a pot.	<i>Tik anɔy tony.</i>
The chief's children are at Kuajok.	<i>Miith beny atɔ Kuajok.</i>

## 4.

## Qualified nouns

The ending and the vowel of a noun are liable to change when the noun is followed by another noun or by an adjective or by a possessive suffix.

a) A noun ending in certain consonants when followed by another noun or adjective or by an explanatory phrase changes its ending as follows:

<i>p</i>	changes into	<i>m</i> ,	<i>liep</i> (tongue),	<i>liem raan</i>	=	a man's tongue.
<i>t</i>	»	»	<i>n</i> ,	<i>yot</i> (hut),	<i>yon dit</i>	= a big hut.
<i>ih</i>	»	»	<i>nh</i> ,	<i>lueth</i> (lie),	<i>luenh rac</i>	= a bad lie.
<i>c</i>	»	»	<i>ny</i> ,	<i>moc</i> (man),	<i>mony dit</i>	= an old man.
<i>k</i>	»	»	<i>y</i> ,	<i>cok</i> (hunger),	<i>coy dit</i>	= famine.
				<i>Majoy e Lual</i> ,		= Majok son of L.

b) In similar circumstances a noun ending in a vowel takes an «n» added on to the end vowel.

E. g.: *nya* (girl), *nyan path* (a nice girl).

In similar circumstances a noun ending in a diphthong takes an «n» in place of the last vowel.

E. g.:	<i>peei</i>	(month),	<i>pen war</i>	(last month)
	<i>rou</i>	(hippo),	<i>ron dit</i>	(a big hippo)
	<i>geu</i>	(town),	<i>gen dit</i>	(chief town).

c) A noun with a possessive suffix changes often the vowel also. (See Part Two).

E. g.: *tik* (wife), *tiepde* (his wife);

*moc* (man), *muonyde* (her husband); *meth* (child), *manhdie* (my child);  
*gol* (clan), *galde* (his clan); *pur* (hoe), *piarde* (his hoe).

d) Nouns in their plural forms may be liable to vowel changes but are not liable to ending letter changes.

E. g.:	<i>koc</i>	(people),	<i>kackie</i>	(my people);
	<i>miith</i>	(children),	<i>miethkie</i>	(my children);
	<i>puoth</i>	(hearts),	<i>piathkua</i>	(our hearts).

## 5.

### A few words on Adjectives (See ch. 21 for a fuller explanation)

Adjectives are put after a noun, e. g.: *raan dit* = a big man. They may be used like verbs and take verb particles (the particle «a» and the tense particles «ci» and «bi»).

E. g.: *yin adit* = you are big,  
*tim aci diit* = the tree has grown.

Adjectives like verbs are also liable to vowel change, and the reader is directed to the succeeding chapter on Adjectives where the feature is dealt with more conveniently.



## 6.

**Verbs**

The verb may have particles in front to indicate tenses and moods and may have suffixes to indicate the persons.

**Auxiliary verbs and Verb particles:**

1) *ee* (sing.), *aa* (plur.) to be. It is also used as a verb particle to indicate a habitual action.

E. g. *ee lei* it is an antelope.  
*aa'mior e beny* they are the chief's bulls.  
*raan dit ee koc muoc* a great man gives presents to the people.

2) The **Indicative particle «a-»** put in front of a verb or tense-particle, has the meaning of a definite statement. Our present tense (of the indicative) corresponds to the verb form with «a-» in front.

E. g. I want something *yen awic kedap.*  
 it has rained *dey aci tueny.*

Adjectives may also take the prefix «a-» and thereby become verbs.

E. g. *yin apath* you are nice, *wek arac* you (pl.) are bad.

3) The **Past tense Particle «ci-»** in the indicative takes the prefix «a-», viz. «aci-».

E. g.: *koc aci jaal*, the people have left.

4) The **Future Tense Particle «bi»** («abi» for the indicative).

E. g. *Yen abi loo Wau* I shall go to Wau.

5) The **Habitual Particle «ye»** («aye» for the indicative) indicates frequent actions or those continued permanently.

E. g. *koc panda aye rap puur apei* the people of our village cultivate much durra.

6) The **Negative Particle**

«ci»	for the present tense and
«kec»	for the past tense («aci»
	and «akec» for the indi-
	vative) and
«ci ye»	(contracted into «cie») for
	the habitual tense («acie»
	for the indicative).

E. g.: *Yen aci lo,* I do not go.  
*Mony akec jaal,* the man has not left.  
*Koc acie luui,* the people do not work.

## Vocabulary

<i>Nhialic,</i>	God;	<i>luk,</i>	court, case;	<i>luui,</i>	to work;
<i>piy,</i>	to hear, obey;	<i>yakol,</i>	today;	<i>lo keny,</i>	to travel;
<i>warakol,</i>	yesterday;	<i>thou,</i>	to die;	<i>tip,</i>	to see,
<i>weu,</i>	money, goods;	<i>akol,</i>	day, time;	<i>nhiak,</i>	tomorrow;
				<i>wet,</i>	word, order.

## Exercise 3. A.

*Ok abi wet beny piy.*

*Bany abi luk looi nhiak.*

*Kek aa Jurcol ku ok aa Muonyjay.*

*Manh ē mony aci thou.*

*Ok aye luui ku wek acie luui.*

*Wa akec ben yakolē abi ben nhiak.*

*Nhialic ato thin.*

*Ok abi lo keny Wau.*

We shall obey the chief's order.

The chiefs will hold a court tomorrow.

They are Jurs and we are Dinkas. This man's child has died.

We work and you do not work.

My father did not come today, he will come tomorrow.

There is a God.

We shall make a journey to Wau.

## Exercise 3. B.

You are not Dinkas, you are Jurs. I have seen you.

I did not ask money from you.

I shall work to day and tomorrow

I shall travel.

They will not obey the order.

The Jurs cultivate much durra.

*Wek acie Muonyjiej, wek aa Jurcol.*

*Yen aci yi tip. I have not ... Yin akec tin*

*Yen akec weu wic tene yin. I have seen*

*Yen abi luui yakole ku nhiak yen aca tin*

*abi lo keny.*

*Kek aci (wet bi) piy.*

*Jurcol aa rap puur apsi. /areet*

N. B. Observe the position of the object, between the tense particle and the verb.

E. g. *yen aci yi tip* I have seen you.

## 7.

## Verbs - Forms

1) The **Main-Form** of a verb is the one which has a long or half long vowel or diphthong. It is used alone in narrative or is preceded by the past, future or habitual particles (*ci*, *bi* or *ye*) and is not liable to changes.

2) The **Indicative Form** which takes the prefix «a-» and which often corresponds to our present tense, has a short or very short vowel or diphthong, or is quite different from the main form. It is liable to vowel changes.

### Note on the Passive.

The construction of the passive will be explained in ch. 19. For the present it is sufficient to know, that when no agent is mentioned, the verb and the tense particles have the same form as in the active. The context and different intonation give the right meaning.

E. g.:	<i>yen acəl manhde</i>	he is calling his son.
	<i>acəl Lual</i>	he is called Lual.
	<i>yen acəl</i>	he is called.

### Vocabulary

<i>nhiaar, anhiar,</i>	to like, love;	<i>piy, apiy,</i>	to hear, obey;
<i>jaal, ajäl,</i>	to leave, go away;	<i>ben, abə,</i>	to come;
<i>nək, anək,</i>	to kill, harm;	<i>lek, alek,</i>	to tell;
<i>tau, atəu,</i>	to put;	<i>tooc, atuc,</i>	to send;
<i>luel, aluel,</i>	to say;	<i>bei, abii,</i>	to bring, fetch;
<i>emene,</i>	now;	<i>yic,</i>	true;
<i>piu, (plur.)</i>	water.	<i>tim,</i>	tree;
		<i>cok,</i>	foot; under.

### Exercise 4. A.

<i>Meth ee man nhiaar apei.</i>	The child loves its mother much.
<i>Yen abi jaal emene ku yin abi</i> <i>jaal nhiak.</i>	I am leaving now and you will leave tomorrow.
<i>Dhək abi piu bei tene yin.</i>	The boy will fetch water for you.
<i>Cək aci kəc nək apei.</i>	The people are very hungry.
<i>Benydit aci raan tooc geu/peu</i>	The chief sent a man to the town.
<i>Yin akec wet yic luēl.</i>	You did not say the truth.
<i>Beny aci wet lek kəc.</i>	The chief gave an order to the people.
<i>Kəc abə yakol ku bany abi ben</i> <i>nhiak.</i>	The people are coming today and the chiefs will come tomorrow.
<i>Raan aci nək.</i>	A man has been killed.
<i>Kəc aci rou nək.</i>	The people have killed a hippo.

### Exercise 4. B.

My mother has come yesterday and my father will come tomorrow.	<i>Ma aci ben warakol ku wa abi ben</i> <i>nhiak.</i>
The children are very hungry.	<i>Cək aci miith nək apei.</i>
You shall put the luggage under the tree.	<i>Yin abi weu tau tim cok.</i>

The girl is fetching water. *Nya abii piu.*  
 My father is coming now. *Wa abo emene.*  
 The chief gives an order to the man. *Beny alek wet tene mony.*  
 My mother will fetch water for you. *Ma abi piu bei tene yin.*

## 8. Possessive suffixes

They are as follows:

Singular	Plural		Singular	Plural	
-die	-kie	my,	-da	-kua	our,
-du	-ku	your,	-dun	-kun	your,
-de	-ke	his (her)	-den	-ken	their.

As pointed out in ch. 4, these suffixes cause in most cases a vowel and an ending change in the noun to which they are joined. The rules for such changes will be found in Part Two.

Note: the irregular forms of:

<i>baai</i> (village), <i>pan path</i>	a nice village.
<i>panda</i>	our village,
<i>beeiken</i> (or <i>baaiken</i> )	their village.
<i>meth</i> (child, son), <i>manhde</i>	his child,
<i>miethke</i>	his children.

## Vocabulary

<i>acól, acól</i> to call,	<i>rin</i> (pl.) name,	<i>muor</i> ( <i>miar-</i> ) bull,
<i>dhieth</i> to give birth,	<i>yep</i> axe,	<i>təp</i> spear, fight,
(also noun: clan)	<i>rac</i> bad, ugly,	<i>cok</i> foot, footprint,
<i>path</i> good, nice,	<i>koor</i> lion,	<i>lei</i> , pl. <i>lai</i> , game;
<i>cath</i> to walk,		<i>ke,kek</i> , with.

## Exercise 5. A.

*Nyiandie acól Abuk.*  
*Manhde acól Dut.*  
*Weydie apath.*  
*Manhdu anhiar weyde.*  
*Tieyde aci manh moc dhieth.*

*Yen aci lai tip.*  
*Rienke acól Madut.*

My daughter is called Abuk.  
 His son is called Dut.  
 My cow is nice.  
 Your son loves his cow.  
 His wife has given birth to a little boy.  
 I have seen game.  
 He is called Madut.

*Koor aci wey panda cam.*

*Panden arac, cok ato thin.  
Tik acath kek manhde.*

*Manhdie aci thou warakol.  
Yen abi miardie nok.*

The lion has eaten a cow in our village.

Their country is bad, there is famine. The woman is walking with her child.

My child has died yesterday. I shall kill my bull.

### Exercise 5. B.

Our clan is called Paliec.  
People of your clan are in our village.

Your people are bad, they want a fight.

My bull is big and your bull is small.

The women have gone to their homes.

The mother loves her children.

My spear is in the byre.

Your axe is bad.

I saw the footprints of a lion.

*Dhienhda acol Paliec.*

*Koc dhienhdun ato panda.*

*Kacku arac, kek awic toy.*

*Miardie adit ku miardu akoor.*

*Diar aci loo baaiken.*

*Man ee miethke nhiaar.*

*Tapdie ato lusk.*

*Yemdu arac.*

*Yen aci cok koor tiy.*

## 9.

### Relationship Terms

There are no general abstract terms like «father», «mother», «uncle» etc. but the Dinka terms always mean the «father», «mother», «uncle», etc. of somebody. The terms for father and mother have already been shown in Exercise 2. Only a few other terms will be shown here, for the rest consult Part Two.

*wamaath* my brother,  
*wamuth* your brother,  
*wamenh* his (her) brother,  
*wamathkie* my brothers,  
*wamathku* your brothers,  
*wamathke* his (her) brothers,  
*wamathda* our brother,  
*wamathkua* our brothers,

*nyankai* my sister,  
*nyankui* your sister,  
*nyanken* his (her) sister,  
*nyirakai* my sisters,  
*nyiraku* your sisters,  
*nyirake* his (her) sisters,  
*nyankaida* our sister,  
*nyirakua* our sisters.

### Vocabulary

*lil* grassplain, swamp,

*nyuom* simsim,

*dey* rain,

*pur*

*dom*

*dey atueny*

hoe (or verb  
'to till')

field,

it rains,

*rap* durra,

*pon* to weed,

*apei* very much.

## Exercise 6. A.

<i>Wada aliu baai aci lo keny.</i>	Our father is not at home, he is on a journey.
<i>Mor acol yiin.</i>	Your mother is calling you.
<i>Wamaath ke wa ato luck.</i>	My brother and my father are in the byre.
<i>Wa ee rap puur ku nyuom.</i>	My father cultivates dura and simsim.
<i>Nyankui acath ke mor.</i>	Your sister is walking with your mother.
<i>Wamathkie kek yakkua ato tooc.</i>	My brothers and our cattle are in the swamp.
<i>Dey atueny yakol ku aci tueny warakol.</i>	Today it rains and it has rained yesterday.

## Exercise 6. B.

My sisters and my brothers are at home.	<i>Nyirakai kek wamathkie ato baai.</i>
My father is cultivating durra.	<i>Wa ee rap puur.</i>
My mother and my sister are weeding.	<i>Ma ke nyankai apon rap.</i>
My brother has a hoe and two spears.	<i>Wamaath anoy pur ku tooy karou.</i>
It rains in the swamp.	<i>Dey atueny liil.</i>
Your chief is absent in the court.	<i>Banydun aliu luy banyic.</i>
You girl fetch water for your brother.	<i>Yin nya bei piu tene wamuth.</i>
The people did not obey the order of their chief.	<i>Koc akec wet banyden piy.</i>

## 10.

## Sex Indication

A few animals have special terms for the different sexes.

<i>muor</i>	(pl. <i>mior</i> )	bull,	<i>thil</i>	(pl. <i>thiel</i> )	cob, female cob,
<i>wey</i>	(» <i>yok</i> )	cow,	<i>gar</i>	(» <i>gaar</i> )	male cob,
<i>dou</i>	(» <i>dau</i> )	heifer,	<i>maluith.</i>	(» <i>miluith</i> )	young male cob.

The sex of other animals is indicated by the words *thon* (pl. *thon*) male (or *muor*), and *yuot* (pl. *yut*) female put after the animal's name.

E. g. <i>akoon e muor</i>	bull elephant
<i>koor e yuot</i>	lioness.

In cattle names the prefix *ma-* indicates bulls and the prefix *a-* indicates cows.

## II.

**Prepositions****(Nouns, pronouns and verbs acting as such)**

- Tene* «to» (when referring to a distant person otherwise omitted).  
 E. g. *yen abi weu yek tene yen*  
 I shall give him money.
- «from» (a person).  
 E. g. *yen aci wet piy tene mony*  
 I heard the news from this man.
- kam* between, among.  
 E. g. *yen adit kam kœ kœk*  
 he is the oldest among the others.
- Possessive suffixes take the place of personal pronouns  
 E. g. *yepa kamkun*  
 which of you?
- rin* for, on behalf, for the sake of, by reason of.  
 E. g. *rin tuany*  
 by reason of sickness.  
*jam e rienkua*  
 speak for us.
- Yet* until, as far as.  
 E. g. *ok abi caath yet Wau*  
 we shall walk as far as Wau.  
*ok abi niin yet dhien ajith*  
 we shall sleep until cock-crow.
- ke (kek)* with, and.  
 E. g. *wa ke ma*  
 my father and my mother.  
*mony kek tiepde*  
 this man with his wife.

The following terms for parts of the human body, when put after a noun, take the place of our prepositions of place.  
*nhom* (pl. *nhiim*) on, in face of.

	E. g. <i>tim nhom</i> on the tree. <i>kac nhiim</i> in face of the people.
<i>cok</i> (pl. <i>cok</i> )	under, at the foot of. E. g. <i>kur cok</i> at the foot of the rock (or hill).
<i>kou</i> (pl. <i>koth</i> )	behind. E. g. <i>yot kou</i> behind the hut.
<i>ic</i> (pl. <i>yic</i> )	locative of « <i>yac</i> » = belly, in, inside. E. g. <i>wutic</i> in the cattle camp.
<i>cok cien</i>	after. E. g. <i>luoi cok cien</i> after the work.
<i>nhom tuey</i>	before. E. g. <i>luoi nhom tuey</i> before the work. <i>yin abi caath kac nhiim tuey eben</i> you will walk in front of the people.

## 12.

## Pronouns

## 1) Personal Pronouns.

## their shortened forms

<i>yen</i>	I,	<i>ok</i>	we,	<i>a</i> (or " <i>ya</i> ")	<i>o</i> (or " <i>yo</i> ")
<i>yin</i>	you,	<i>wek</i>	you,	<i>yi</i>	<i>we</i>
<i>yen</i>	he, she, it,	<i>kek</i>	they,	<i>ye</i>	<i>ke</i>

Remember ch. 3, Objective Case, in which the vowel is lengthened (*yeen*).

*Note:* the personal pronouns of the third person singular and plural are often omitted where we put them.

E. g. *aci jaal* he has gone away.

## 2) Demonstrative Pronouns and Adjectives.

<i>kene</i>	(pl. <i>kaka</i> )	this.	<i>kene</i>	(pl. <i>kakui</i> )	that.
"-e"	(pl. <i>-ka</i> )	this.			



Both are suffixed and «-e» causes ending change in the preceding pronoun.

E. g. *tik* woman, *tipe* this woman.

### 3) Interrogative Pronouns.

<i>ya?</i>	who?	<i>ye yin ya?</i>	who are you?
<i>yo?</i>	what?	<i>ye yo?</i>	what is it? why?

### 4) Indefinite Pronouns.

<i>pek</i>	somebody,	<i>keday</i> (pl. <i>kay</i> )	something.
<i>dā</i> (pl. <i>kək</i> )	other,	<i>det</i> (pl. <i>kək</i> )	other (different).
<i>kedhie</i>	all, both.		

### 5) Reflexive Pronouns.

<i>rot</i> or: <i>rət</i>	self.		
E. g.: <i>kony rot</i>			help yourself.
<i>kuonyke rot</i>			help yourselves.
<i>guop</i>	self (subject),	plur. <i>opec</i>	ourselves,
		<i>wepec</i>	yourselves,
		<i>kepec</i>	themselves.
E. g.: <i>yin guop</i>			you yourself,
<i>kek kepec</i>			they themselves.

### Exercise 7. A.

<i>Monye acol Col.</i>	This man is called Col.
<i>Yin ee wa, kony yeen.</i>	You are my father, help me.
<i>Col wur ya?</i>	What is the name of your father?
<i>Yeyo wic? Yen awic weu tene yin.</i>	What do you want? I want money from you.
<i>Kəcka aa kackie.</i>	These people are my people.
<i>Yen awic keday. Yiek ya kene.</i>	I want something. Give me this.
<i>Yen guop yen abi lə tene yin.</i>	I myself I shall go to you.
<i>Awic det. Kək aliu.</i>	He wants another one. There are no others.

### Exercise 7. B.

What does he want from me?	<i>Yeyo wic tene yen?</i>
He does not want anything, he is just walking about.	<i>Acin keday wic, acath ēpath.</i>

Give me another one.	<i>Yiek ya det.</i>
There is no other.	<i>Det aliu.</i>
What is your name?	<i>Cəl yin ya?</i>
My name is Bol.	<i>Yen acəl Bol.</i>
You yourselves were absent.	<i>Wek wepec ku wek aliu thin.</i>
Some boys are at home and the others are in the wood.	<i>Dhak kək atə baai ku dhak kək atə roor.</i>
Only the women are weeding.	<i>Diar kepec kek apun.</i>
They all went away.	<i>Kek aci jaal kedhie.</i>

### 13. Negative sentences

As shown in ch. 5. *kec* is the negative particle for the past tense and *ci* for the other tenses.

If there is an object, it is put after *kec* or *ci*.

E. g. <i>yin akec wet yie lueel</i>	you did not speak the truth.
<i>yin aci weu bi yok</i>	you will not get the money.

The habitual particle *ye* can be contracted with the negative particle, *ci-ye* becomes *cie*.

E. g. *wal kene acie kəc nək* this medicine does not harm people.

**Important.** The negative *ci*, in default of a tense particle (*bi*, *ye*) is followed by a verb with the indicative (shorter) form. The tense particle *ci* (past tense) is followed by a verb with main form (longer). The negative verb is less accentuated than the positive one and less than its particle *ci*.

E. g. <i>yen aci lə</i>	I have gone.
<i>yen aci lə</i>	I do not go.
<i>aci ben</i>	he has come.
<i>aci bə</i>	he does not come.
<i>aci kəc nək</i>	it has killed people.
<i>aci kəc nək</i>	it does not harm the people.

### Vocabulary

<i>adhuk</i>	to return,	<i>aloi,</i>	to do,	<i>alui</i>	to work,
<i>agät, got</i>	to write,	<i>apioc</i>	to teach,	<i>athor</i>	letter,
<i>ruon</i> (pl. <i>run</i> )	year,	<i>yeruon</i>	this year,	<i>peei</i>	moon, month.

### Exercise 8. A.

<i>Ok abi dhuk nhiak.</i>	We shall return tomorrow.
<i>Yin akec luui warakol.</i>	You did not work yesterday.
<i>Yen aci lui yakol, yen aci luui warakol.</i>	I do not work today, I have worked yesterday.

*Dhək agüt athor.*  
*Cək aci ya nək yakol.*  
*Yin akec miith piooc apath.*

The boy is writing a letter.  
 Hunger does not torment me today.  
 You have not taught the children well.

*Mony aci tøy looi.*  
*Mony aci luui ruon tok ku pei*  
*kadiak.*  
*Yen aci jäl.*  
*Wa aci jaal ku abi dhuk nhiak.*

The man has been fighting.  
 The man has worked one year and three months.  
 I do not leave.  
 My father has left and will return tomorrow.

### Exercise 8. B.

The man does not like you.  
 He will not come now, he will come another day.  
 The chief has not come; the other people have come.  
 I am not hungry now.  
 I did not speak a lie, i tell the truth.  
 We do not work today.  
 We shall cultivate much durra and we shall not suffer hunger this year.

*Monye aci yi nhia.*  
*Aci bə emene, abi ben akol dä.*  
*Beny akec ben, kəc kək aci ben.*  
*Cək aci ya nək emene.*  
*Yen akec lueth lueel, yen aluel wet yic.*  
*Ok acie luui yakol.*  
*Ok abi rap puur apei ku cək aci ok bi nək yeruon.*

## 14.

### Interrogative

In the interrogative the particle *a-* is omitted.  
 The second person of the singular has a very short *e-* as suffix.  
 The three persons of the plural have the suffixes: *-ku*, *-ke*, *-ke*.

Examples: <i>luie? yen alui</i>	are you working? yes I am.
<i>lui? alui</i>	is he working? yes he is.
<i>luiku? ok abi luui</i>	shall we work? we shall work.
<i>luıke? ok alui</i>	do you work? we do.
<i>luıke?</i>	do they work? they do.
<i>to wur baai?</i>	is your father at home?
<i>wa ato baai?</i>	my father is at home.
<i>jäle? yen aci jäl</i>	do you leave? I do not leave.

In the interrogative of non compound tenses several verbs are liable to vowel change. Cp. Part Two, ch. 23.

E. g. <i>luıke? ok alui</i>	are you working? we are.
<i>nienke? ok aci nin</i>	are you sleeping? we are not.

Intransitive verbs have in answers the full verb forms (not the suffixes: *ku, ke, ke*). Transitive verbs have also in answers the shortened forms.

E. g. *nhiarke mordun?* do you love your mother?  
*mada anhiarku* we love our mother.

In compound tenses a pronoun subject is contracted with the tense particle as shown in ch. 16. Transitive verbs have such contracted forms also in the answers. Intransitive verbs have in the answers the full form.

E. g. *cak pip?* have you understood?  
*acuk pip* we have understood (it).  
*bak jaal?* will you (pl.) leave?  
*ok abi jaal* we shall leave.

#### Negative Interrogative

E. g. *ci bə?* isn't he coming?  
*aci bə* he does not come.  
*ci beny bi ben yakol?* will the chief not come today?  
*aci bi ben* he will not.  
*kəc kec wetdie pip?* did the people not obey my order?  
*wetdu akecke pip* they did not obey your order.

### 15. The imperative (Command and prohibition)

1) The imperative form of a verb is the same as the interrogative form. They are distinguished only by their intonation.

E. g. *jäle* go (sing.),  
*jalke* go (pl.), *jelku* let us go.

2) Prohibitions are formed with the help of the auxiliary **duk** (pl. 1. *duokku*, 2. *duokke*).

E. g. *duk cuer* do not steal.  
*duokke kəc let* do'n't insult people.  
*duokku wada jor* let us not annoy our father.  
*duokke miir ye nək* do'n't (pl.) kill giraffes.

After **duk** the verb has the indicative or the habitual form.

#### Vocabulary

<i>reer, arcer</i>	to stay, remain,	<i>lat, alet</i>	to insult,
<i>cam, acam</i>	to eat, attack,	<i>bar (pl. bak)</i>	come,
<i>tuany</i>	sickness, to be sick,	<i>kerac</i>	evil, snake,

<i>jək</i>	spirit, disease,	<i>neen</i>	when?
<i>joor, ajor,</i>	to annoy,	<i>bak</i>	to be well, appear,
<i>pakier yo?</i>	what clan?	<i>dā (or: dē)</i>	how? where?
<i>kuin</i>	porridge.	<i>ēpath,</i>	without reason,
			«saket» (arab.)

## Exercise 9. A.

<i>Ci iour loo dā?</i>	Where has your father gone?
<i>Tō mor baai?</i>	Is your mother at home?
<i>Ye tuany yo kene?</i>	What disease is this?
<i>Bi kəc luui yakol?</i>	Will the people work today?
<i>Bak ku camke kuin pandie.</i>	Come and eat porridge at my home.
<i>Duk kəc jor.</i>	Do'nt annoy folk.
<i>Mony ye raan pakier yo?</i>	Of what clan is this man?
<i>Tō kəc pandun thin?</i>	Are the people of your village well?
<i>Cin kerac pandun?</i>	Is there nothing wrong in your vil- lage?
<i>Panda acin kerac.</i>	There is nothing wrong.

## Exercise 9. B.

Are you sick? I am very sick.	<i>Tuany yin? Yen atuany apci.</i>
When will the chief come?	<i>Bi beny ben neen?</i>
Do not insult me without reason.	<i>Duk ya let ēpath.</i>
Are you well? I am well.	<i>Ci yi bak? yen aci bak.</i>
Has the disease killed cattle in your village?	<i>Ci jək yək nək pandun?</i>
Did the chief hear your case?	<i>Ci beny luoydu piy?</i>
He did not hear my case.	<i>Luoydie akec piy.</i>
Come to my home and I shall care for you.	<i>Bar pandie ku yin aba muk.</i>

## 16. Contractions of pronouns and verb particles

1) In questions and answers a subject pronoun is contracted with the tense particles *ci*, *bi*, and *ye* as follows.

<i>yen aci, abi, aye</i>	are contracted to:	<i>aca,</i>	<i>aba,</i>	<i>ayaa,</i>
<i>yin » » »</i>	» » »	<i>aca,</i>	<i>aba,</i>	<i>ayaa,</i>
<i>yen » » »</i>	» » »	<i>aci,</i>	<i>abi,</i>	<i>ayee,</i>
<i>ok » » »</i>	» » »	<i>acuk,</i>	<i>abuk,</i>	<i>ayeku,</i>
<i>wek » » »</i>	» » »	<i>acak,</i>	<i>abak,</i>	<i>ayake,</i>
<i>kek » » »</i>	» » »	<i>acik,</i>	<i>abik,</i>	<i>ayeke.</i>

N. B. In questions the prefix *a-* is omitted.

E. g. *cak tiy? acuk tiy* have you seen (it)? we have.  
*bak ben nhiak? ok abi ben* will you come tomorrow? we shall come.

**Ben** is an intransitive verb and therefore in the answer the particle **bi** is not contracted with the pronoun **ok**.

2) If the **pronoun** is the **object** and a singular, its shortened form is put after the tense particle and may be contracted with it as follows.

<i>aci ya</i>	or: <i>acaa,</i>	<i>aci yi</i>	or: <i>acii,</i>	<i>aci ye</i>	or: <i>acee,</i>
<i>abi ya</i>	» <i>abaa,</i>	<i>abi yi</i>	» <i>abii,</i>	<i>abi ye</i>	» <i>abee.</i>

Examples: <i>yin acaa lat</i>	you have insulted me.
<i>wur abii muk</i>	your father will care for you.
<i>beny abi ok muɔɔc</i>	the chief will give us something.

#### Exercise 10. A.

<i>Ca wamaath tiy geu?</i>	Did you see my brother in the town?
<i>Wamuth aca tiy ku arzer apath.</i>	I saw your brother and he is well.
<i>Ba jaal neen?</i>	When will you leave?
<i>Yen abi jaal yakol guop.</i>	I shall leave this very day.
<i>Ci kɔc huui gekic?</i>	Did the people work on the road?
<i>Kɔc aci huui.</i>	The people did work.
<i>Ba luopdie piy yakol?</i>	Will you hear my case today?
<i>Luopdu aba piy.</i>	I shall hear your case.
<i>Ba ya muɔɔc alath?</i>	Will you give me some clothing?
<i>Yin aba muɔɔc alanh path.</i>	I shall give you some nice clothing.
<i>Yin acaa muɔɔc, yin aca nhiaar apeɪ</i>	You have made me a present, I love you very much.

#### Exercise 10. B.

Did you obey my order? yes I did.	<i>Ca wetdie piy? wetdu aca piy.</i>
You have helped me very much.	<i>yin acaa kony apeɪ.</i>
You gave me a lot of trouble.	<i>Wek acaa joor apeɪ.</i>
Will you return today? I shall return.	<i>Ba dhuk yakol? yen abi dhuk.</i>
Do you cultivate simsim in your country?	<i>Yake nyuom puur pandun?</i>
We do.	<i>Nyuom ayeku puur.</i>
Have you shot a male cob?	<i>Ca gar moc?</i>
I shot one.	<i>Aaca moc.</i>
Have you seen a crocodile in the river?	<i>Cak nyay tiy wiir?</i>
Yes, we saw one.	<i>Nyay acuk tiy.</i>
I am very hungry.	<i>Cɔk acaa nɔk apeɪ.</i>

3) The negative particle *ci* and a subject pronoun are contracted as follows.

<i>yen aci</i>	becomes	<i>acaa</i>	I am (do) not,
<i>yin »</i>	»	<i>acii</i>	you are (do) not,
<i>yen »</i>	»	<i>acii</i>	he is (does) not,
<i>ok »</i>	»	<i>acuk</i>	we are (do) not,
<i>wek »</i>	»	<i>acak</i>	you are (do) not,
<i>kek »</i>	»	<i>acik</i>	they are (do) not.

The negative particle for the past tense *akec* and subject pronouns are contracted as follows.

<i>akec.</i>	<i>akec.</i>	<i>akec.</i>	<i>akecku.</i>	<i>akecke.</i>	<i>akecke.</i>
I did not,	you did not,	he did not,	we did not,	you did not,	they did not.

Note. In order to distinguish phrases like *yin acaa nhiaar* (you have loved me) and *yin acaa nhiaar* (I do'nt like you) remember ch. 13. Negative Sentences.

### Vocabulary

<i>Piny</i>	earth, down,	<i>nhial,</i>	above,
<i>geek, agek</i>	to clean (a road)	<i>teno</i>	where?
<i>kual</i>	to steal,	<i>yok</i>	to find, get,
<i>pic</i>	to know,	<i>kuc</i>	not to know.

### Exercise 11. A.

<i>Weydu akec kual,</i>	I did not steal your cow.
<i>Cii ya bi nok?</i>	Will he not illtreat me?
<i>Yin aci bi nok.</i>	He will not illtreat you.
<i>Cii mony nhiaar?</i>	Do you not like this man?
<i>Monye acaa nhiaar.</i>	I do not like this man.
<i>Caa lo nhial trumbil nhom?</i>	May I not go up on to the car?
<i>Aliu, reer piny.</i>	No, stay down.
<i>Dhoye pic thoy Inglisi?</i>	Does the boy know English?
<i>Akuc.</i>	He does not.

### Exercise 11. B.

May I not return home?	<i>Caa dhuk panda?</i>
Do you not like your chief?	<i>Cak banydun nhiaar?</i>
We do not like him.	<i>Banyda acuk nhiaar.</i>
Do you not understand me?	<i>Cii wetdie pip?</i>
I do not understand you.	<i>Wetdu acaa pip.</i>
When did he leave?	<i>Ci jaal neen?</i>

Have they stolen your money?	<i>Cik weuku kuaal?</i>
They have stolen it.	<i>Aacik kuaal.</i>
Do you not work on the road?	<i>Cak lui gek?</i>
We do not work today.	<i>Ok aci lui yakol.</i>
Do boys drink merissa in your country?	<i>Ye dhak mou dek pandun?</i>
They do not drink merissa.	<i>Mou acik ye dek.</i>
The man has insulted you, did you not hear?	<i>Mony acii lat, kec piy?</i>

## 17. Narrative

A narrative begins with a sentence whose verb is preceded by the particle *ē* plur. *aa*. The letter takes plural forms of pronoun suffixes (*aa*, *aawe*, *aake*) and they may be joined to the tense particle *ci*. (*ēci*, *aa ci*, *aawe ci*, *aake ci*).

E. g. <i>Theerwar koc karou aake ci lo keny</i>	long ago two people set out on a journey.
<i>Yontheer beny ēto thin</i>	long ago there was a chief.

The following sentences of the narrative are introduced by the conjunctions *go* or *ku*, both meaning *and*.

*Go* (=and) is followed by a noun, subject or object, and then by the verb in its main form. In the negative it has the indicat. form preceded by *ci*.

E. g. <i>Ruon war wa ēci lo keny</i>	last year my father made a journey
<i>go koor yok dholic</i>	and found a lion on the road.
<i>Go man ci bo bei yot</i>	and his mother did not come out from the hut.

*Ku* (=and or: but) is used when the following event is strictly connected with the preceding one. *Ku* is followed by the verb which has the indicat. form.

E. g. <i>Mony ēci weyde lo wic go</i>	this man was seeking his cow and
<i>anyaar yok ku nak</i>	found a buffalo and killed it.

## 18. Passive

Two forms have to be distinguished viz. when the agent causing the action is mentioned and when it is not mentioned.

1) When the **agent** is **mentioned** verbs without tense particle are accentuated and may undergo vowel change. In compound tenses the



vowel of the tense particle or the negative particle *ci* (followed by the agent) is lengthened.

E. g. <i>cök anäk yeen</i>	hunger kills me.
<i>Yen anek cök</i>	I am killed by hunger.
<i>Yen acii cök nök</i>	I have been killed by hunger.
<i>Yen acöl waa</i>	I am calling my father.
<i>Yen acööl wa</i>	I am called by my father.
<i>Yen acii wa cööl</i>	I have been called by my father.

2) When the agent is not mentioned the verb form is the same as in the active.

E. g. <i>yen acöl</i>	I am called.
<i>raan aci nök</i>	a man has been killed.

The passive meaning is understood by the lack of an object needed by a transitive verb in the active voice. E. g. *yen acöl* cannot mean I am calling (which in Dinka is worded *yen acot*) -*acöl* needs an object when it has an active meaning. There is none here and therefore *acöl* has a passive meaning viz. **is called**.

#### Exercise 12. A.

<i>Meth anhier man.</i>	The child is loved by his mother.
<i>Isydie acii kuac cam.</i>	My dog has been eaten by a leopard.
<i>Wepdu aciem nyay.</i>	Your cow is eaten by a crocodile.
<i>Wek abii cök nök yeruon.</i>	You will suffer hunger this year.
<i>Yen acii wa nhier, or: yen aci nhier ë wa.</i>	I am not liked by my father.
<i>Banyda anhier jay eben.</i>	Our chief is liked by the whole tribe.
<i>Moguak ayee Jurcol puur ku acie puur ë kəc lül.</i>	Groundnuts are cultivated by the Jurs and are not cultivated by the people of the swamp.
<i>Yen amen kackie.</i>	I am disliked by my people.

#### Exercise 12. B.

My hens have been eaten by a hyena.	<i>Ajiethkie acii ayui cam.</i>
This man is hated by all the people.	<i>Mony acii kəc maan eben.</i>
I have been asked by the chief.	<i>Yen acii beny thieec.</i>
Milk is liked by all children.	<i>Ca anhier müth eben.</i>
The groundnuts have all been eaten by the boys.	<i>Atom acii dhak cam eben.</i>

## 19.

## Verb - changes

1) As pointed out in ch. 7, the verb has a **main form** with longer vowel or diphthong and a shorter form for the **simple indicative**. In some verbs their vowels are quite different.

Also the **passive voice** may cause vowel change as shown in the preceding ch. 18, 1.

a also in diphthongs changes to **ɛ**. E. g.:

## Active

*aman* (to hate)  
*anyai* (to take away)  
*akual* (to steal)

## Passive (with agent mentioned)

*amen* (to be hated),  
*anyei* (to be taken away),  
*akuel* (to be stolen).

2) A **transitive verb** used **without object** (thereby becoming intrans.) changes the vowel or the vowel will get a breathed pronunciation. A final **i** may become a **t**. Examples are:

## Transitive form:

*yen acɔl raan* I am calling a person,  
*yen aket wak* I am singing a song,  
*yen aloi kene* I do this,  
*tik athal kuin* the woman is cooking porridge.  
*yen anhiar kene* I like this,  
*kɔc apur rap* the people are cultivating durra.

## Intransitive form:

*yen acot* I am calling.  
*yen akit* I am singing.  
*yen alui* I am working.  
*tik athāt* the woman is cooking.  
*yen anhier* I like.  
*kɔc apur* the people are cultivating.

3) An **indirect complement** may equally affect the verb form.

Examples: *wa acaa tooc* my father has sent me.  
*wa acaa tuoc yiin* my father has sent me to you.  
*mony aci mac kuany* the man took the rifle (became a soldier).  
*yen aci kene kuɛny bei* I chose this.  
*kek aci muɔr nɔk* they killed a bull.  
*kek aci muɔr nak yath* they sacrificed a bull to the totem.  
*yen abi kenɔ cool* I shall pay the debt.  
*yen abi cuol yiin* I shall pay you.  
*ka-aca puol* I desisted from it.  
*aca pal piny* I have forgiven.

4) The **inverted construction** (first verb and then the subject) used in dependent clauses, may equally cause vowel change. In compound

tenses the tense particles *ci* and *bi* become *cii* and *bii*, the negative *ci* becomes *cii*.

Examples: <i>yen ajäl</i>	I am leaving.
<i>wen jiel yen</i>	when I left.
<i>yen anhiar yin</i>	I like you.
<i>rin nhier yen yin</i>	because I like you.
<i>yin aci kedie kuaal</i>	you have stolen my belongings.
<i>rin cii yin kedie kuaal</i>	because you have stolen my belongings.
<i>yin aci lui apath</i>	you do not work well.
<i>yeyo cii yin lui apath?</i>	why do you not work well?

5) In questions and answers, in the imperative and in other shortened phrases not mentioning a subject or an object the verbs are liable to vowel changes in some persons of the singular and the plural. Only a few examples will be given in the following exercise to illustrate these rather complicated rules. For the rest consult Table VIII in Part Two.

### Vocabulary

<i>kat</i>	to run away,	<i>tiit, atit</i>	to wait, await.
<i>lak</i>	to wash	<i>muoth</i>	to greet
<i>pial, apual</i>	to be light or healthy.		

### Exercise 13.

<i>Men yin? amen.</i>	does he hate you? he does.
<i>Miathke raan dit. aamuothku.</i>	greet the elder, we greet him.
<i>Ku ket.</i>	and he ran away.
<i>Thuou</i>	may I die.
<i>Tiet yi? tit ya.</i>	shall I await you? await me.
<i>Lak alethkie; alak.</i>	wash my clothes; I wash them.
<i>Pialke gup? ok apual gup</i>	are you well? yes we are.

## 20.

### Conjugations

#### I. WITHOUT CONTRACTION OF PRONOUN AND VERB PARTICLE.

The verb and its particle (tense particle and negative particle) remain the same in all persons of the singular and the plural. Therefore only the first person is put in the table below. The *yen* may be replaced by every one of the other persons (*yin, yen, ok, wek, kek*).

## Intransitive verbs

## Present tense

Indicative	<i>yen alui</i>	I am working
	<i>yen aci lui</i>	I do'nt work
Commands	<i>lui(e)</i>	work
(Questions)	<i>luiku</i>	(do you work?)
	<i>luoike</i>	let us work
	<i>luoike</i>	(shall we work?)
	<i>luike?</i>	work (pl.)
Prohibition:	<i>duk lui</i>	(do you work?)
	<i>dukku lui</i>	do they work?
	<i>duokke lui</i>	do'nt work
		let us not work
		do'nt work (pl.)

## Past tense

Indicative	<i>yen ani luui</i>	I have worked
	<i>yen akec luui</i>	I did not work

## Future tense

Indicative	<i>yen abi luui</i>	I shall work
	<i>yen aci bi luui</i>	I shall not work

## Habitual

	<i>yen aye luui</i>	I work
	<i>yen acie luui</i>	I do not work

## Transitive verbs (active voice)

## Present tense

Indicative	<i>yen anhiar raan</i>	I like the person
	<i>yen aci raan nhiar</i>	I do'nt like the person
Commands	<i>nhiar(e) raan</i>	like the person
(Questions)	<i>nhiarku raan</i>	(do you like the person?)
	<i>nhiarke raan</i>	let us like the p.
		(shall we like the p.)
		like (pl.) the person
		(do you like the person?)
Prohibition	<i>duk raan nhiar</i>	do'nt like the person
	<i>dukku raan nhiar</i>	let us not like the person
	<i>duokke raan nhiar</i>	do'nt like the person

**Past tense**

Indicative	<i>yen aci raan nhiaar</i>	I liked the person
	<i>yen akec raan nhiaar</i>	I did not like the person

**Future tense**

Indicative	<i>yen abi raan nhiaar</i>	I shall like the person
	<i>yen aci raan bi nhiaar</i>	I shall not like the person

**Habitual**

Indicative	<i>yen aye raan nhiaar</i>	I like the person
	<i>yen acie raan nhiaar</i>	I do'nt like the person.
	(or: <i>yen aci raan ye nhiaar</i> )	

**Transitive verbs (passive voice)****INDICATIVE  
Present tense**

<i>yen anhiar</i>	I am liked
<i>yen anhier raan</i>	I am liked by the person
<i>yen aci nhiaar</i>	I am not liked
<i>yen aci nhiaar ē raan</i>	I am not liked by the person

**Past tense**

<i>yen aci nhiaar</i>	I was liked
<i>yen acii raan nhiaar</i>	I was liked by the person
<i>yen akec nhiaar</i>	I was not liked
<i>yen akec nhiaar ē raan</i>	I was not liked by the person

**Future tense**

<i>yen abi nhiaar</i>	I shall be liked
<i>yen abii raan nhiaar</i>	I shall be liked by the p.
<i>yen aci bi nhiaar</i>	I shall not be liked
<i>yen aci bi nhiaar ē raan</i>	I shall not be liked by the person

**Habitual**

<i>yen aye nhiaar</i>	I am liked
<i>yen ayee raan nhiaar</i>	I am liked by the person
<i>yen acie nhiaar</i>	I am not liked
<i>yen acie nhiaar ē raan</i>	I am not liked by the person

**II. WITH CONTRACTION OF PRONOUN AND VERB PARTICLE****Intransitive verbs****Present tense**

<i>caa lui?</i>	do I not work?
<i>cii lui?</i>	do you not work?
<i>cii lui?</i>	does he not work?
<i>cuk lui?</i>	do we not work?
<i>cak lui?</i>	do you not work?
<i>cik lui?</i>	do they not work?

**Future tense**

<i>ba lui?</i>	shall I work?
<i>ba lui?</i>	will you work?
<i>bi lui?</i>	will he work?
<i>buk lui?</i>	shall we work?
<i>bak lui?</i>	will you work?
<i>bik lui?</i>	will they work?

**Past tense**

<i>ca lui?</i>	did I work?
<i>ca lui?</i>	did you work?
<i>ci lui?</i>	did he work?
<i>cuk lui?</i>	did we work?
<i>cak lui?</i>	did you work?
<i>cik lui?</i>	did they work?

**Habitual**

<i>yaa lui?</i>	do I work?
<i>yaa lui?</i>	do you work?
<i>yee lui?</i>	does he work?
<i>yeku lui?</i>	do we work?
<i>yake lui?</i>	do you work?
<i>yeke lui?</i>	do they work?

**Transitive verbs****Past tense**

<i>ca lei nək?</i>	have I killed an antelope?
.....	.....
<i>cik lei nək?</i>	have they killed an antelope?
<i>acaa muɔɔc</i>	made me a present
<i>acii muɔɔc</i>	made you a present
<i>acee muɔɔc</i>	made him a present
<i>aci ok muɔɔc</i>	made us a present
<i>aci wek muɔɔc</i>	made you a present
<i>aci kek muɔɔc</i>	made them a present

## Future tense

<i>ba lei nək?</i>	shall I kill an antelope?
.....	.....
<i>bik lei nək?</i>	will they kill an antelope?
<i>abaa muɔɔc</i>	will make me a present
<i>abii muɔɔc</i>	will make you a present
<i>abee muɔɔc</i>	will make him a present
<i>abi ok muɔɔc</i>	will make us a present
<i>abi wek muɔɔc</i>	will make you a present
<i>abi kek muɔɔc</i>	will make them a present

## Habitual

<i>yaa miith piooc?</i>	have I to teach the children?
<i>yeke miith piooc?</i>	do they teach the children?

## III NARRATIVE

## Intransitive

<i>yen ecath</i>	I walked	<i>yen eci caath</i>	I was walking
<i>yin ecath</i>	you walked	<i>yin eci caath</i>	you were walking
<i>yen ecath</i>	he walked	<i>yen eci caath</i>	he was walking
<i>ok aao cath</i>	we walked	<i>ok aao ci caath</i>	we were walking
<i>we aawe cath</i>	you walked	<i>wek aawe ci caath</i>	you were walking
<i>kek aake cath</i>	they walked	<i>kek aake ci caath</i>	they were walking
	<i>yen eye niin</i>	I slept	
	<i>yin eye niin</i>	you slept	
	<i>yen eye niin</i>	he slept	
	<i>ok aao ye niin</i>	we slept	
	<i>wek aawe ye niin</i>	you slept	
	<i>kek aake ye niin</i>	they slept	
<i>yen eci bo</i>	I did not come	<i>yen ecie luui</i>	I did not work
<i>kek aake ci bo</i>	they did not come	<i>kek aake cie luui</i>	they did not work

## Transitive

## Active voice

<i>yen enək lai</i>	I killed game,
<i>yen eci (eye) lai nək</i>	I killed game,
<i>kek aake nək lai</i>	they killed game,
<i>kek aake ci (-ye) lai nək</i>	they killed game.

## Passive voice

<i>yen ē lāt</i>	I was insulted,
<i>yen ēci (ēye) lat</i>	I have been insulted.
<i>yen ēyee kōc kony</i>	I was helped by the people,
<i>yen ēcii kōc kony,</i>	I have been helped by the people.
<i>kek aake lāt</i>	they were insulted,
<i>kek aake ci (ye) lat</i>	they have been insulted.
<i>kek aake yee kōc kony.</i>	they were helped by the people.
<i>kek aake cii kōc kony.</i>	they have been helped by the people..

## Periods introduced by «GO»

<i>gua lōō</i>	and I went,	<i>gua nyay mooc</i>	and I shot a crocodile.
<i>go lōō</i>	and you went,	<i>go nyay mooc</i>	and you shot a crocodile..
<i>go lōō</i>	and he went,	<i>go nyay mooc</i>	and he shot a crocodile.
<i>goku lōō</i>	and we went,	<i>goku nyay mooc</i>	and we shot a crocodile.
<i>guoke lōō</i>	and you went,	<i>guoke nyay mooc</i>	and you shot a crocodile.
<i>goke lōō</i>	and they went,	<i>goke nyay mooc</i>	and they shot a crocodile..
<i>gua ci lo</i>	and I did not go,		
<i>gua nyay ci nāk</i>	and I did not kill the crocodile.		
<i>gua cōk nōk</i>	and I was tormented by hunger,		
<i>gua cōk ci nek</i>	I was not tormented by hunger.		
<i>goke cōk nōk</i>	and they were tormented by hunger,,		
<i>goke cōk ci nek</i>	they were not tormented by hunger.		

## 21.

## Adjectives

1) Adjectives are words qualifying a noun and are in Dinka put after it,

e. g. *raan path* a nice person.

They may cause an ending change in the preceding noun as shown in ch. 4, *dhōk* (boy), *dhōy rac* (a bad boy).

2) Adjectives may be constructed like verbs and take verb particles (*a-*, *aci*, *abi*) and they may be liable to vowel change.

E. g. <i>pan path</i>	a nice country
<i>panda apath</i>	our country is nice
<i>baai aci piath</i>	the country has improved
<i>yin aci path acin</i>	you are not nice at all.

3) **Comparative.** There is a special term for «better» (*puen*). The other comparatives are expressed by the conjunctions **tene** and **kam** (for plural) put before the second term.



*yen adit tene yin* I am older than you.  
*yeya dit kamken?* who is the eldest among them?

4) The absolute superlative is indicated by the adverbs: *apei*, *apeidit*, and others. Cp. Pt. Two.

E. g. *monytui adhey apei* that man is very kind

5) There is no word corresponding to the English **too**. The positive form of the adjective is used and the context gives the right meaning.

E. g. *alath adit* (or: *adit tene yen*) the coat is too big (for me),

6) **Verb forms used like adjectives.** Verbs also in compound tenses, without the prefix **a** are put after a noun like adjectives and the noun is liable to ending change like in the case of an adjective.

E. g. *lan kəc cam* a man-eater  
*manh pioc* pupil  
*raan ci mac* prisoner

## 22.

### Auxiliary verbs

The principal verb is in Dinka frequently accompanied by one or more auxiliary verbs which act as adverbs or as English verbs like **to get** in «to get tired» or **to do** in «I did not see him».

The principal verb preceded by an auxiliary verb has the main form.

E. g. *aci jal ben* and then he came  
*Ku ben nək* and he hurt him again.

The most common auxiliary verbs are:

*lə, alə* (to go to). *Yen alə niin* I am going to sleep.  
*jal, ajəl* (then, at last). *Ku jəl beny jam* and then spoke the chief.  
*ben, aben* (again). *Kəc aci ben dhuk* the people have returned again.  
*lac, aləc* (soon, quickly). *Lacke luui* work quickly.  
*kay, akəy* (first). *Mony aci kay yeet* this man arrived first.  
*lək, alok* (afterwards). *Kəc ci lək ben* the people which came afterwards.

END OF PART ONE

## Part Two

### 1. Alphabet

#### Open and narrow vowels.

(e, ε, o, ɔ) have to be properly distinguished if one wants to be understood easily by the Dinka. Different pronunciation gives the word a different meaning. Some very common names are distinguished only in this way.

E. g. *Majok* and *Majək*, *Aken* and *Aken*.

In order to avoid the inconvenience of special letters the distinction could be indicated also by an accent on the open vowel (è, ò).

#### Breathed vowels.

Their pronunciation by breathing out has to be learned with the help of a Dinka taking as examples similar words distinguished by whether their vowel is breathed out or not stressed by breathing.

Examples: <i>alei</i>	small pot	<i>lei</i>	antelope.
<i>akol</i>	sun	<i>akon</i>	elephants.
<i>dit</i>	bird	<i>dit</i>	big.
<i>koor</i>	small	<i>koor</i>	lion.
<i>manh koor</i>	a little child	<i>manh koor</i>	lion cub
<i>akoon adit ku koor akoor.</i>			

The guttural sound *y* should not be pronounced strongly in words such as *yen* (I), *yoc* (to buy). It is more marked in front of a as in *yam* (thigh), *yal* (pit-trap), *yac* (to carry).

The dental consonants (nh, dh, th) have a more dental pronunciation in the eastern tribes which in pronouncing them push the tongue beyond the upper incisors. The Rek and especially the Malual give them a less dental pronunciation, especially when finals. E. g. The Malual say *dhieth* (to give birth) and the other tribes *dhieth*.

Final *c k p th* have an uncertain and weak pronunciation. It is the convention to use only the mute forms as finals. The real pronunciation depends also on the single individuals who speak and on their age. Often one would prefer to write for instance *Dud* and *tab* for *Dut* and *tap*.

### Double vowels.

Remarkably long vowels should be written with two letters but it has become usual in many cases also to write long vowels with a single letter especially if there is a specific reason. For instance in order to avoid confusion between a long common vowel, and a long breathed vowel (this breathing feature is not marked in ordinary Dinka texts) or if the right meaning and therefore the right pronunciation is easily understood from the context. E. g. one should write *koor* (small, young) plur. *kor* and *akoor* = to be young, but nearly all people especially the natives write *kor* in the singular and in the plural and *akor*. It serves to distinguish it more easily from *koor* (lion).

## 2.

### Nouns

#### Singular and Plural.

There are nouns which have only a plural form and which are constructed like plurals, e. g. *piu* (water), *piuke* (its w.) *rin* (name), *rienkie* (my name). In the eastern dialects *rin* is used like a singular e. g. *rindu* (your name).

*Piu* (water) has also another plural form *piou* or *pieu* to indicate a great quantity of water or a flood.

*Raan* (person) has no plural form, *kəc* (people) is used in its place.

Nouns ending in a diphthong drop the second vowel and take *th* in its place.

E. g. <i>kəu</i>	pl.	<i>kəth</i>	seeds	<i>rəu</i>	pl.	<i>roth</i>	hippo
<i>riai</i>	pl.	<i>rieth</i>	canoe	<i>geu</i>	pl.	<i>geth</i>	town.

Vowel changes in the plural: *a* changes in the plural frequently into *ε* or into *e*.

E. g. <i>kat</i>	pl.	<i>kεt</i>	frame
<i>kuac</i>	pl.	<i>kuεc</i>	leopard
<i>mac</i>	pl.	<i>mεc</i>	fire, fire-arm
<i>ray</i>	pl.	<i>reγ</i>	tomb.

Nevertheless even for *a* and still less for the other vowels a general rule can not be laid down for vowel changes. Many examples will be found in table I. after ch. 5.

#### Collective Nouns.

Their form is derived from that form which a noun has when followed by a possessive suffix, but the vowel is lengthened and the ending has its original form.

Examples: *dhək* boy *dhəγdie* my boy collective *dhaak* boys  
*moc* man *muənydie* my husband collective *muəc* men.

## Irregular collective nouns:

<i>tik</i>	woman	pl. <i>diar</i>	coll. <i>dior</i> or <i>tiëek</i>	women.
<i>nya</i>	girl	pl. <i>nyir</i>	coll. <i>dieer mony</i> <i>nyal</i>	the wives of the man. girls.

## Exercise 14.

*Yen anoy yok kadiak.*

*Beny anoy miith kadhiec.*

*Raan anoy wey thiarrou.*

*Koc aliu baai.*

*Dhok anoy pal.*

*Diar ato baai ku ror aliu baai.*

*Raan anoy ein karou.*

*Nyir anoy aleth.*

*Roth kadhiec ato wiir.*

*Tik areer baai, moc aci lo keny.*

*Yen aca ajiith kabot yoc.*

*Ee wey acie lai.*

*Dior panda aciey buoy thok ku buoy thil.*

*Puor adek wiir.*

*Piar karou aa thon ku kok aa yut.*

*Ye raan kiith yo kene?*

I have three cows.

The chief has five children.

The man has 20 cows.

The people are not at home.

The boy has a knife.

The women are at home and the men are not at home.

A man has two hands.

The girls have clothes.

There are five hippos in the river.

The woman is at home, the man is on a journey.

I have bought eight hens.

(They) are cows not game.

The women of our country wear skins of goat and of female cob.

Waterbuck are drinking at the river.

Two waterbuck are males and the others are females.

What a crowd is this?

## 3.

## Cases

## 1) Objective case.

This is formed by accentuating or lengthening the vowel of a noun when it is the object to which a verb refers.

E. g.: *yen* I, *yeen* me.

The Dinka spelling rules have not adopted the distinction in writing but this, however, should be stressed in speaking. There may be cases where the context or the circumstances are not sufficient to bring out the right meaning of a phrase. This is specially the case when through simplification of the spelling the lengthening of a verb vowel in the passive is not shown. In such cases only the verb form can show the real meaning of the phrase whether it is active or passive, as will be shown later.

## 2) The locative case.

Is the case which indicates where somebody is or from where he is coming. This rule also has its exceptions.

a) Vowels change in the locative case as follows:

				Nominative	Locative
a	changes into	ɛ		<i>Marial</i>	<i>Mariel</i>
i	changes into	ie		<i>Madiy</i>	<i>Madiey</i>
e	changes into	ee		<i>Malek</i>	<i>Maleek</i>
ɛ	changes into	e		<i>geu (town)</i>	<i>geu</i>
o	changes into	ɔ		<i>Gok</i>	<i>Gɔk</i>
ɔ	changes into	a		<i>Madhɔl</i>	<i>Madhal</i>
				<i>Kɔrɔk</i>	<i>Karak</i>
ɔu	changes into	au		<i>Atokthɔu</i>	<i>Atokthau</i>
u	changes into	uo		<i>Apuok</i>	<i>Apuok</i>
ui	changes into	uie		<i>Mahuil</i>	<i>Mahuieil</i>

Note: *ca* and *ja* become in the locative *cie* and *jie*, e. g.: *Macar*, loc. *Macier*.

b) Other nouns lengthen their vowel in the locative case.

E. g.: *Adhal* locative: *Adhaal*, *Abuok* locative: *Abuook*,  
*lom* (side) locative: *loom*,

e. g.: *nyuc aloom* sit at my side.

Other nouns do not change at all. *Nyamlel*, *Abiei*, *yot* (hut),

e. g.: *tik atɔ yot* the woman is in the hut.

c) Irregular locative cases.

<i>war</i>	river, lake, well - locat.	<i>wiir</i>	in the river, into the river, belonging to the river
<i>baai</i>	village, home	» <i>baai</i>	at home, <i>bei</i> : 'home, from home
<i>luak</i>	byre	» <i>luək</i>	in the byre, into the byre
<i>yac</i>	belly	» <i>yic</i>	in the belly
		<i>-ic</i>	suffix, in, inside
		<i>lopten</i>	on this side
		<i>loptui</i>	on the other side
Examples are:	<i>nyay atɔ wiir</i>		a crocodile is in the river
	<i>riam wiir</i>		canoe, boat
	<i>kɔc wiir</i>		people (spirits) of the river
	<i>kan wiir</i>		bridge
	<i>yen arem yic</i>		I have a pain in the belly
	<i>dhak atɔ wutic</i>		the boys are in the cattle camp.
	<i>yɔk yic</i>		among the cattle.
	<i>beei yic</i>		in the villages

d) When two place names are united by *ku* (and) only the first one is put in the locat. case

e. g.: *Madiy ku Gogrial* at Mading and G.

e) Qualified names are not put in the locat. case.

E. g. *luay beny* in the chief's byre  
*rou aliu war panda* there is no hippo in the river of our country

### 3) Cases for terms of time.

Only a few words have a special case to indicate «when» an event took place.

E. g. *thei* evening *theei* in the evening  
*mai* winter *muoi* in the winter

*Ker* spring *Ruel* summer *Rut* autumn - do not change.

### Exercise 15.

<i>Wa areer Madiy</i>	My father stays at Mading
<i>Yen aci jaal Gagrial</i>	I left Gagrial
<i>Miith aci piooc Kuajok</i>	The children have been instructed at Kuajok
<i>Rou aci riy wiir.</i>	The hippo ran into the river
<i>Musc yeen riy lai</i>	Give me meat of antelope
<i>Diar ku ror alui domic ku miethken</i>	The women and the men are working in the field and their children are at home
<i>ato baai</i>	
<i>Rut ku muoi koc ato tooc</i>	In autumn and winter the people are in the swamp
<i>Tony aci cap mec.</i>	The pot is put on the fire

## 4. Qualified nouns

A. When a noun in the singular is followed by another noun or an adjective or by an explanatory phrase, the ending is liable to change as already shown in Part One.

The conjunction *ē* (very short) put between two nouns indicates relation of ownership or real dependence and in such cases it corresponds to the English *of*. In other cases the conjunction is omitted. E. g.:  
*wey ē Dut* Dut's cow. *manh ē beny* the chief's child.  
 But *ē* is omitted in cases like *wun meth* (the child's father). Cp. ch. 33, Conjunctions.

B. *Proper-nouns, family names and surnames.*

1) If a person's name is followed by the father's name the first one may undergo ending change like common nouns when qualified.

Examples: *Thiep ē Dut*                      Thiék son of Dut,  
               *Kuany ē Bol*                      Kuac son of Bol.

Note. In documents it is convenient not to change the ending and to write the name in its original form.

2) *Surnames.* Most surnames are bull-names indicating a colour.

Note. A Dinka likes to take the name of his favourite bull as a surname. On the other hand it happens also that he may have a fancy for a certain name which he will take as a surname and he will try to get such a bull if he has not one of that colour.

A surname joined to one's family name does not cause ending change nor is it preceded by the conjunction *ē*. In addition the family name is more accentuated than the bull name but less accentuated than the father's name. E. g.: **Kuac Malual** (Malual is the surname of Kuac). **Kuany ē Malual** (Kuac son of Malual). (The more accentuated names are printed in bold types.)

*Exceptions.* Several family names and other nouns do not change their ending in conformity with the rules given in Part One. Such names are: *Dut, Madut, Akot, Akot*, (*Akot* when used as female name may change the ending). *Dut ē Gir, Akot ē Tɔp, Akon e Bak* (*Akot* daughter of Bak). Nouns. *Wet, rec, guop, kep, cok, thok, wai, luoi*.

E. g.: One will say

<i>wet beny</i>	the chief's order	<i>kau lacok</i>	straight rafter
<i>guop raan</i>	the human body	<i>luoi ril</i>	a hard work
<i>kep path</i>	a nice song	<i>kerac dit</i>	a great evil
<i>thok cuai</i>	a fat goat	<i>kerany dit</i>	a big snake
<i>wai baar</i>	a long stick	<i>cok lai</i>	tracks of antelopes

<i>Meth</i>	child	becomes <i>manh</i>	e. g. <i>manh ē mony</i>	this man's son
<i>Mou</i>	merissa	becomes <i>muon</i>	e. g. <i>muon kec</i>	strong merissa

## 5.

## Verbs

## Auxiliary Verbs.

1) *ee* pl. *aa* before nouns means **to be**. When put before a verb in its mainform it gives the verb the meaning of the habitual.

E. g. <i>ee raan</i>	it is a person
<i>aa Muɔnyjiej</i>	they are Dinkas
<i>koor ee koc cam</i>	the lion attacks people
<i>kek aa koc nok</i>	they kill the people

The interrogative of **ee** (pl. **aa**) is **ye**

E. g. *ye wur?* is he your father?  
*ee wa* he is my father.

The narrative of **ee** (pl. **aa**) is **eye** (pl. **aake**).

Examples: *theerwar mony eye beny* long ago this man was a chief  
*agok theerwar aake dhak* long ago the monkeys were boys in  
*wutic* a cattle camp.

Note. This auxiliary verb **ee** becomes **a** when the following word begins with **a** contracting in speaking both **a**'s to a single long **aa**. Instead of saying *ee amaal!* one says *a-amaal* (it is a sheep), *a-ajilh* (it is a hen).

2) **a-** used as prefix gives the verb the meaning of a definite statement. This verb form which has the prefix **a-** is called the «Indicative Form». It does not contain an indication of time and is often, especially in a narrative, used for past actions.

Note. It is only because the particular patterns of European languages are fixed in our minds that we give to the purely indicative form the meaning of the present tense but it is not correct to do so even when the indicative of our present tense is given in Dinka by this form.

In compound tenses of the indicative verb this particle is put before these tense particles (*aci, abi, aye*).

Adjectives when used as verbs receive this prefix **a-** likewise.

E. g. *raan path* a nice man, *raane apath* this man is nice.

If the subject is a plural but not mentioned as in answers, the **a** lengthens into **aa**.

E. g. *koc alui* the people are working *aalui* (they) are working.

- 3) **ci** is the tense particle for the past tense,  
**bi** is the tense particle for the future tense,  
**ye** is the tense particle for the habitual.

In the indicative form these tense particles take the prefix **a-**.

Note. In a later chapter will be shown how these particles can merge with personal pronouns.

4) **a** repeated after the tense particle or after the object gives the verb the meaning of the habitual.

E. g. *Yin abi gric 50 adom epeei* you will get 50 piasters per month  
*Yin abi a banyda* you will be our chief. (In this case «*abi a*» has the meaning of the habitual future of «*to be*» **ee**)





5) *ci* when followed by a verb with the pure indicative form (without tense particle) or by a verb in the future tense, gives the phrase a negative meaning.

N. B. *ci* followed by a verb in mainform is the tense particle for the past tense with positive meaning. Strangely enough the *ci* has in both cases the same pronunciation. The positive or negative meaning is given only by the verb and its higher or lower accent.

E. g. *aci kəc nək* he does not harm the people  
*aci kəc nək* he has harmed the people (See ch. Negat. sentences)

In the Dinka spelling rules it is suggested that *ce* be written for *ci* when otherwise the right meaning cannot be easily caught. But it is not convenient to put the distinction in the *ci* when it is in the verb.

6) *kec* (nearly *kei*) is the negative particle for the past tense. In the indicative it has the prefix *a-*.

E. g. *Wa akec ben* my father has not come.

7) *cie* (*ci-ye*) is the negative particle for the habitual (*acie* for the indicative).

E. g. *yin acie kəc muɔɔc* you don't make presents to the people.  
 In another chapter it will be shown how these negative particles merge with personal pronouns.

8) *ə* (plur. *aa*) is the particle for the narrative. To the plural form *aa* shortened pronouns are joined (*aaɔ, aawe, aake*).

Examples: *watheer benydit ɛto thin* long ago there was a chief  
*kek aake ci math dɔm* they made friendship.

(As seen in this example the past tense particle *ci* may be joined to the narrative particle. Cp. ch. Narrative).

#### Notes concerning the position of the object

1) In compound tenses the object is put between the tense particle and the verb.

E. g. *yen aci lai tiy* I have seen antelopes  
*yin abi weu dɔm* you will get money  
*Jurool aye mabior puur* the Jurs cultivate white durra

N. B. As will be shown later, in answers the object is put first

E. g. *yim aba kony* I shall help you.

2) In negative sentences the object follows the negat. particle *ci* or *kec* immediately.

E. g. *yen aci luoi wic* I do'n't want work  
*beny akec luopdie piy* the chief did not hear my case

The negative habitual has two ways of construction. The *ye* can be joined to the *ci* or can be put between object and verb.

E. g. *dak acie m̄ou dek* boys do not drink merissa  
(or: *dhak aci m̄ou ye dek*)

Note. When the object which follows the tense particles (*aci*, *abi* and *aye*) begins with a the *i* is assimilated to the following *a*.

E. g. *yen aca-ajiith ȳoc* I have bought a hen  
*Jur aya alath ciey* the Jurs clothe themselves

### Exercise 16.

<i>Yin akec wēddie piy</i>	You did not obey my order.
<i>K̄ockui aa Mūonyjiey</i>	Those people are Dinkas.
<i>Wun aci thou warakol.</i>	His father has died yesterday.
<i>Yen abi lo keny nhiak.</i>	I shall set out for a journey to-morrow.
<i>k̄oc k̄ok aye luui ku k̄oc k̄ok acie luui.</i>	Some people are working and others are not working.
<i>Yen abi luoydu piy luy banyic a-kol d̄ä.</i>	I shall hear your case in the chiefs court another time.
<i>Yen acin weu, yen abi luui.</i>	I am without money, I shall work.
<i>Yen aci yi bi kony ēpath.</i>	I shall not help you without reason.
<i>Koor ee wey cam panda.</i>	A lion attacks the cattle in our village.
<i>Yen aca-anyaar tiy warakol.</i>	Yesterday I saw a buffalo.
<i>Wa eye luui geu.</i>	My father works in the town.
<i>Mony ee k̄oc n̄ok ēpath.</i>	The fellow beats people without reason.
<i>Lual ee beny theer, ēbo cien ku aci lō tuey.</i>	Lual is an ancient chief, he came from the east and proceeded towards the west.
<i>K̄oc karou aake ci lō keny pan Malual.</i>	Two people made a journey to the Malual country.

## 6.

### Verb forms

Two verb forms are most frequently used. First the verb with a long or half long vowel or diphthong. This form is never changed, only its tense particle may increase in length or merge with personal pronouns. This form will be called the *Main form*.

It is used in the narrative without any tense particle and it is used in the other tenses (past, future and habitual) with the tense particles *ci bi ye* and *ee* and after the auxiliary verbs. The second form has a short or half long vowel or diphthong (always shorter than that of its

mainform) and may be different from its mainform. This form is used with the prefix *a-* to indicate a definite statement. It will be called the *Indicative*, it does not include any indication of time.

From this form are derived - often with vowel change - the Imperative and Interrogative (with similar forms), the Conditional etc. as will be seen later.

The indicative is used also in the narrative after the conjunction *ku*.

In Table IV many examples of verbs with their mainform and indicative will be given.

### Exercise 17.

<i>Tieydu ee manhde nhiaar apei.</i>	Your wife loves her child very much.
<i>Yen ajäl emene.</i>	I am leaving now.
<i>Benydit abi ben nhiak.</i>	The chief will come tomorrow.
<i>Kackia abo.</i>	My people are coming.
<i>Acin raan bi yi näk.</i>	Nobody will harm you.
<i>Cök anäk yeen.</i>	Hunger kills me.
<i>Wada aci lei näk.</i>	Our father has killed an antelope.
<i>Koc aci weuku tau tim cok.</i>	The people put your luggage under the tree.
<i>Beny aci polic tooc.</i>	The chief has sent a policeman.
<i>Wa atuc yeen.</i>	My father sends me.
<i>Luel wet yic.</i>	Say the truth.
<i>Raan abi piu bei.</i>	A man will fetch water.
<i>Piu abii.</i>	The water is being brought.
<i>Wa abo yakol.</i>	My father will come today.
<i>Benydit abi wet lek koc.</i>	The chief will tell it to the people.
<i>Koc apig wetdu.</i>	The people obey your order.
<i>Duk ric aci yi näk.</i>	Do'nt fear he will not harm you.
<i>Raan dit aci bo yakol abi ben nhiak.</i>	The great man will not come today he will come tomorrow.

## 7.

### Possessive suffixes

The Dinka use suffixes where we use possessive pronouns (my, your etc.) as shown in Part One. These suffixes cause not only ending changes but also vowel changes in the nouns to which they are joined. Vowels which do not change in quality become shorter.

Such vowel changes take place also before the numeral *tok* (one) and the diminutive suffix *thi* (plur. *thii*) = «small» or «tiny».

## Rules for vowel changes

e	becomes	ɛ or a	E. g.	<i>yep, yemdie</i>	my axe,
			» »	<i>meth, manhdie</i>	my son,
i	becomes	ie or ie	» »	<i>meth, mathde</i>	his friend.
			» »	<i>tik, tieyde</i>	his wife,
o	becomes	ɔ or uɔ or ia	» »	<i>tiem tok</i>	one tree.
			» »	<i>dom, duɔmde</i>	his field,
o	becomes	o or ɔ	» »	<i>nhom, nhiamdu</i>	your head.
(breathed)			» »	<i>colk, cokde (or: cakde)</i>	his foot,
			» »	<i>joy, joydu</i>	your dog,
			» »	<i>koor, kɔr tok</i>	one lion.
ɔ	becomes	a	» »	<i>gɔl, galde</i>	his clan,
			» »	<i>lɔm, lam tok</i>	one rib.
u	becomes	uɔ or ia	» »	<i>wut, wuɔnda</i>	our cattle camp.
			» »	<i>pur, piardie</i>	my hoe.
uou	becomes	ia	» »	<i>puou, piandie</i>	my heart.
ɔu	becomes	a or ia	» »	<i>rɔu, ran tok</i>	one hippo,
			» »	<i>mɔu, miande</i>	his merissa.
uo	becomes	uɔ	» »	<i>guop, guɔpde</i>	his body.
uɔ	becomes	ia	» »	<i>muɔr, miarde</i>	his bull.

These vowel changes take place also in plural nouns.

E. g. *rin, rienkie* my name (*rin* is a plural form).  
*puou, piathkua* our hearts.

## Irregular forms.

<i>wüt</i>	son	<i>wende</i>	his son
<i>wɛɛt</i>	sons	<i>walke</i>	his sons.
<i>baai</i>	village	<i>panda</i>	our home
<i>beei</i>	villages	<i>beɛiken</i>	their villages.
<i>muɔr</i>	bull	<i>miarde</i>	his bull
		<i>muɔrde</i>	his mate.
<i>moc</i>	man, husband	<i>muɔnydie</i>	my husband
		<i>tiy miacdie</i>	a wife, another wife of my husb.
<i>nya</i>	daughter, girl	<i>njiandie</i>	my daughter.
<i>moc</i>	man	<i>mony (ē)</i>	the man
		<i>muɔny</i>	this man, fellow.

Notes. 1) A noun with a suffix when qualified also by another noun or adjective or phrase, conserves its original vowel and takes an *n* after the lengthened suffix vowel.

Examples: <i>tik</i>	wife,	<i>tiɛɲdu</i>	your wife,
<i>tiɲduun kor</i>	your second wife.		
<i>weɲ</i>	cow,	<i>weɲdu</i>	your cow,
<i>weɲduun ca ɲɔc</i>	the cow you have bought.		
<i>miith</i>	children,	<i>miethkie</i>	my children,
<i>miithkienka</i>	these my ch.		
<i>baai</i>	home,	<i>panden</i>	their home
<i>pandeen theer</i>	their old home.		

2) In cases of things owned together with other people the Dinka uses a plural suffix also where we would use the singular.

E. g. *panda* my village, but *pandie* my home.

3) These suffixes are sometimes used also separately like nouns.

E. g. *dien war* (that which was once mine).

*Duun war ci yi muor nhom?* have you forgotten that matter or yours?

*Dien* (my dear).

*Kony yeen dien* help me my dear.

4) When names of the human body and its parts take the place of complements (not subjects) in a phrase, they do not take possessive suffixes but they take shortened pronouns as prefixes (*a-*, *yi-*, *ye-*, *o-*, *we-*, *ke-*).

E. g. *aguop* on my body,  
*yiciin* with your hand.  
*onhiim* in front of us,  
*yin anhiar apuou* (I love you from my heart). But one says.  
*piandie aci riak* my heart was rent (*pandie* is here subject).

#### Exercise 18.

<i>Ma acɔl rienke Adut.</i>	My mother is called Adut.
<i>Miardie adit ku miardu akoor.</i>	My bull is big and your bull is small.
<i>Dhienhda acɔl Paker.</i>	Our clan is called Paker.
<i>Yemdie arac.</i>	My axe is bad.
<i>Cok lan dit ato thin.</i>	There are footprints of big game.
<i>Kacku aa kɔc nhiaar tɔɲ.</i>	Your people like fighting.
<i>Koor ee riɲ weɲ nhiaar.</i>	The lion likes the meat of cattle.
<i>Diar acath kek miethken.</i>	The women are walking with their children.
<i>Cɔɲdit ato panda.</i>	There is great famine in our country.
<i>Pandun arac cɔk ato thin.</i>	Your country is bad there is famine.
<i>Banyda acɔl Lual Macar.</i>	Our chief is called Lual Macar.

<i>Beny aci lɔ Wau kek wende.</i>	The chief has gone to Wau with his son.
<i>Kacke aci lɔ bɛɛiken.</i>	His people returned to their homes.
<i>Tik ee manhde nhiaar.</i>	The woman loves her child.
<i>Bol ee manh ẽ ma.</i>	Bol is a son of my mother.
<i>Tik aci manh moc dhieth.</i>	The woman has given birth to a little boy.
<i>Muc mithkienka thook.</i>	Give these my children something to eat (for their mouths).
<i>Yin cath anhom ku kɔc kɔk abi caath akɔu.</i>	You walk in front of me and the other people will walk behind me.
<i>Muk kene yicin.</i>	Hold this with your hands.
<i>Acii kou gut yecok.</i>	He pricked his foot with a thorn.
<i>Aacik tip kenysin.</i>	They have seen it with their own eyes.
<i>Liecke wekoth.</i>	Look behind you.

Note: In the Dinka Spelling Rules, it was agreed to write the suffixes quite distinctly from the noun. E. g. «*manhde*» but through assimilation one pronounces it «*manhdhe*». «*Mathde*» is pronounced «*madhe*». One writes «*wetde*» and pronounces «*wedde*».

TABLE I  
VOWEL CHANGES IN NOUNS

Vowel: Singular: with suffix; Collective; Plural;

<b>a</b>	<i>kat</i>	<i>kan</i>	<i>kat</i>	<i>ket</i>	scaffold, bridge;
	<i>kal</i>	<i>kal</i>	<i>kal</i>	<i>kaal (kel)</i>	fence;
	<i>wal</i>	<i>wal</i>	<i>wal</i>	<i>wäl</i>	herb, medicine;
	<i>wät</i>	<i>wen</i>	<i>waat</i>	<i>weet</i>	son (big);
	<i>rak</i>	<i>rak</i>	<i>rak</i>	<i>rök</i>	lulo tree;
	<i>war (wiir)war</i>		<i>waar</i>	<i>weer</i>	river, lake, pool;
	<i>Muɔnyjay</i>	<i>Muɔnyjay</i>	<i>Muɔnyjay</i>	<i>Muɔnyjey</i>	Dinka;
<b>ai</b>	<i>wai</i>	<i>wai</i>	<i>waai</i>	<i>waai</i>	stick;
	<i>yai</i>	<i>yan</i>	<i>yaai</i>	<i>yey</i>	feast, sacrifice;
	<i>gai</i>	<i>gai</i>	<i>gaai</i>	<i>goi</i>	pebble;
	<i>riai</i>	<i>rian</i>	<i>riai</i>	<i>rieth</i>	canoe;
<b>au</b>	<i>kau</i>	<i>kau</i>	<i>kaau</i>	<i>koth</i>	seed;
	<i>kau</i>	<i>kau</i>	<i>kau</i>	<i>kou</i>	pole for roof;
<b>ia</b>	<i>riay</i>	<i>riay</i>	<i>riaay</i>	<i>riɔy</i>	grassless place;
	<i>thial</i>	<i>thial</i>	<i>thiaal</i>	<i>thieth</i>	shell, spoon;
<b>ua</b>	<i>cuar</i>	<i>cuar</i>	<i>cuaar</i>	<i>cueer</i>	thief, lion;
	<i>luak</i>	<i>luay</i>	<i>luaak</i>	<i>luek</i>	byre;

## Vowel: Singular: with suffix; Collective; Plural:

e	<i>wey</i> <i>meth</i>	<i>wey</i> <i>manh-</i> , <i>menh tok,</i>	<i>weyy</i> <i>meeth</i>	<i>yok</i> <i>miith</i>	cow; child, son;
ei	<i>alei</i>	<i>alen</i>	<i>aleei</i>	<i>alei</i>	enemy;
eu	<i>aleu</i> <i>aken</i>	<i>alen</i> <i>aken</i>	<i>aleeu</i> <i>akeeth</i>	<i>aleu</i> <i>aketh</i>	grey Lizard, boundary;
ue	<i>atuel</i> <i>aguek</i>	<i>atuel</i> <i>aguey</i>	<i>atueel</i> <i>aguek</i>	<i>atueel</i> <i>agueek</i>	club; frog, toad;
e	<i>beny</i> <i>adhey</i> <i>meth</i>	<i>bany</i> <i>adhey</i> <i>math-</i> , <i>menh tok,</i>	<i>baany</i> <i>adheey</i> <i>maath</i>	<i>bany</i> <i>adhey</i> <i>meth</i>	rich man, chief; youngster; friend;
ei	<i>alei</i> <i>peei</i> <i>lei</i>	<i>alen</i> <i>peen</i> <i>lan</i>	<i>aleei</i> — <i>laai</i>	<i>alei</i> <i>pei</i> <i>lai</i>	small pot; moon, month; ante-lope;
ie	<i>riem</i> <i>kieth</i> <i>kier</i>	<i>riem</i> <i>kieth</i> <i>kier</i>	<i>rim</i> <i>kieeth</i> <i>kieer</i>	<i>rim</i> <i>kiith</i> <i>kiir</i>	blood; scorpion; bracelet;
ie	<i>tiet</i> <i>nhiem</i> <i>ajiep</i>	<i>tien</i> <i>nhiem</i> <i>ajiem</i>	<i>tieet</i> <i>nhieem</i> <i>ajiep</i>	<i>tit</i> <i>nhiim</i> <i>ajieep</i>	wizard; hair; milk-gourd;
eu	<i>geu</i> ( <i>loc geu</i> )	<i>gen</i>	<i>geeth</i>	<i>geth,</i>	town;
i	<i>bith</i> <i>tim</i> <i>nin</i> <i>ciin</i> <i>tit</i>	<i>bienh</i> <i>tiem</i> <i>nien</i> <i>ciem</i> <i>tien</i>	<i>bieeth</i> <i>tieem</i> — — <i>tieet</i>	<i>biith</i> <i>tiim</i> <i>niim</i> <i>cin</i> <i>tit</i>	fishing-spear; tree; sleep, night; hand; mahogany tree;
o	<i>dom</i>  <i>moc</i> <i>ror</i> <i>yot</i> <i>nhom</i> <i>cok</i> <i>thok</i> <i>joy</i> <i>koor</i>	<i>duom-</i> , <i>duom tok,</i>  <i>muony</i> <i>ruor</i> <i>yuon</i> <i>nhiam</i> <i>cok (cak)</i> <i>thuoy</i> <i>joy</i> <i>kor</i>	<i>duoom</i>  <i>muooe (roor)</i> <i>ruor</i> <i>yoot</i> <i>nhiiim</i> <i>cok</i> <i>thuook</i> <i>joek</i> <i>koor</i>	<i>dum</i>  <i>ror</i> <i>ruor</i> <i>yoot</i> <i>nhiiim</i> <i>cok</i> <i>thok</i> <i>joek</i> <i>koor</i>	field;  man, male; forest, desert; hut, room, case; head, beginning; foot, foot-print; mouth, language; dog; lion (man-eater);
oi	<i>akoi</i>	<i>akoi</i>	<i>akooi</i>	<i>akoi</i>	nile-goose;
uoi	<i>ruoi</i> <i>luoi</i>	<i>ruoi</i> <i>luoi</i>	<i>ruooi</i> <i>luooi</i>	<i>ruoi</i> <i>luooi</i>	maggot; work, job;
ou	<i>abou</i> <i>kou</i>	<i>abuon</i> <i>kuon</i>	<i>abeeth</i> <i>kuoeth</i>	<i>abeth</i> <i>kuoeth</i>	maize; thorn;

## Vowel: Singular: with suffix: Collective. Plural:

uou	<i>puou</i>	<i>pian</i>	<i>puoath</i>	<i>puoth</i>	heart, mind;
io	<i>ariop</i>	<i>ariop</i>	—	<i>arioop</i>	wages;
uo	<i>yuom</i>	<i>yuom</i>	<i>yuoom</i>	<i>yuom</i>	bone;
	<i>ruon</i>	<i>ruon</i>	—	<i>run</i>	year;
	<i>tuot</i>	<i>tuot</i>	<i>tuoot</i>	<i>tut</i>	spur-goose;
o	<i>dhok</i>	<i>dhay</i>	<i>dhaak</i>	<i>dhak</i>	boy;
	<i>gal</i>	<i>gal</i>	<i>gal</i>	<i>gal</i>	dung-fire, clan;
	<i>jak</i>	<i>jay</i>	<i>jak</i>	<i>jak</i>	spirit, disease;
	<i>thok</i>	<i>thak</i>	<i>thoak</i>	<i>thok</i>	goat, sheep;
	<i>thon</i>	<i>than</i>	<i>thaan</i>	<i>thon</i>	male;
	<i>nyok</i>	<i>nyiap</i>	<i>nyook</i>	<i>nyok</i>	mutton;
	<i>agok</i>	<i>agay</i>	<i>agaak</i>	<i>agok</i>	monkey;
	<i>akoon</i>	<i>akan</i>	<i>akaan</i>	<i>akon</i>	elephant;
	<i>toy</i>	<i>tay</i>	<i>taay</i>	<i>toy</i>	spear;
u	<i>kur</i>	<i>kuar-</i> <i>kuor tok,</i>	<i>kuoor</i>	<i>kuor</i>	stone, turtle-dove;
	<i>wut</i>	<i>wuon</i>	<i>wuoot</i>	<i>wuot</i>	cattle-camp;
	<i>pur</i>	<i>piar</i>	<i>puur</i>	<i>puur</i>	spade, hoe;
	<i>tuy</i>	<i>tuoy</i>	—	<i>tuy</i>	horn, tusk;
ou	<i>ayou</i>	<i>ayan</i>	<i>ayaath</i>	<i>ayath</i>	cat;
	<i>dou</i>	<i>dan</i>	<i>daau</i>	<i>dau</i>	heifer;
	<i>mau</i>	<i>mian</i>	<i>maau</i>	<i>mau</i>	merissa;
uo	<i>tuay</i>	<i>tuay</i>	<i>taay (tuoy)</i>	<i>toy</i>	egg;
	<i>aruok</i>	<i>aruok</i>	—	<i>arok</i>	fine for adultery;
	<i>kuot</i>	<i>kuon</i>	<i>kuoot</i>	<i>kot</i>	bitter gourd;
	<i>muor</i>	<i>miar</i>	<i>muoor</i>	<i>mior</i>	bull;
	<i>buoy</i>	<i>biay</i>	<i>biaay</i>	<i>buoy</i>	hide, skin(of anim.)
	<i>buol</i>	<i>bial</i>	<i>biaal</i>	<i>bial</i>	rabbit, hare;
	<i>buoc</i>	<i>biany</i>	<i>biaac</i>	<i>bioc</i>	castrated (animal);
ui	<i>ayui</i>	<i>ayuon</i>	<i>ayuooth</i>	<i>ayuoth</i>	hyena;
uci	<i>buci</i>	<i>bian</i>	—	<i>buci</i>	big net;
iu	—	<i>piu, -ke,</i>	<i>piu</i>	<i>piu</i>	water.

## 8.

## Relationship terms

These relationship terms are, as already has been shown in Part One, concrete terms, i. e. they have a positive meaning, e. g. «my father» not «father» generically. In place of our terms, when without possessive adjective, the third person is used



E. g. *Nhialic ē Wun*  
*wun meth*  
*warken mithka*

God the Father,  
 the child's father,  
 these children's fathers.

TABLE II  
 TERMS OF RELATIONSHIP

<i>wadit,</i> <i>madit</i>					my grandfather. my grandmother.
<i>wen (nyan)</i>	{	<i>walen,</i> <i>yiwac</i> <i>niner,</i> <i>malen,</i>	}		my cousin.
<i>walen, pl. walenkie,</i> <i>panerda,</i> <i>thuondie,</i> <i>dhiamdie,</i>					my pat. relation. my mat. relation. my brother in law (of a husband) my sister in law (of a husband).
	<b>father</b>	<b>mother</b>	<b>brother</b>	<b>sister</b>	
my	<i>wa</i>	<i>ma</i>	<i>wamaath</i>	<i>nyankai</i>	
your	<i>wur</i>	<i>mor</i>	<i>wamuth</i>	<i>nyankui</i>	
his, her	<i>wun</i>	<i>man</i>	<i>wamenh</i>	<i>nyanken</i>	
our	<i>wada</i>	<i>mada</i>	<i>wamathda</i>	<i>nyankaida</i>	
your	<i>wurdun</i>	<i>mordun</i>	<i>wamuthdun</i>	<i>nyankuidun</i>	
their	<i>wunden</i>	<i>manden</i>	<i>wamenhden</i>	<i>nyankenden</i>	
	<b>fathers</b> <b>ancestors</b>	<b>mothers</b>	<b>brothers</b>	<b>sisters</b>	
my	<i>warkie</i>		<i>wamathkie</i>	<i>nyirakai</i>	
your	<i>warku</i>		<i>wamathku</i>	<i>nyiraku</i>	
his, her	<i>warke</i>		<i>wamathke</i>	<i>nyirake</i>	
our	<i>warkua</i>	<i>markua</i>	<i>wamathkua</i>	<i>nyirakua</i>	
your	<i>warkun</i>	<i>markun</i>	<i>wamathkun</i>	<i>nyirakun</i>	
their	or: <i>wurkun</i> <i>warken</i>	or: <i>morkun</i> <i>marken</i>	<i>wamathken</i>	<i>nyiraken</i>	

	pat. uncle	mat. uncle	his wife	pat. aunt	mat. aunt
my	walen	niner	yikok	yiwac	malen
your	wulen	nor	kok	wac	molen
his, her	wunlen	ner	kok	wec	malen
our	walenda	ninerda	kokda	wecda	malenda
your	wulendun	ninerdun	kokdun	wecdun	molendun
their	wunlenden	ninerden	kokden	wecden	malenden
Plur.:	walenkie	nerkie	kekokkie	wackie	malenkie
	walenken	nerken	kekokken	wacken	malenken

- Notes. 1) Instead of *wamaath* (my brother) one says also *menkai* pl. *mithakai*.
- 2) *Tip war* (not: *tip wa*) one of my father's (or my pat. uncle's) wives. *Wen war* = my father's (or my pat. uncle's) son.
- 3) The phrase *yin wa* (with short a) used in addressing a person also a boy, does not mean «my father» but «my friend» or «my dear». *Wamath* (both a's are short) has also a similar meaning. Also the phrase *yin ma* (with short a) used in addressing women and girls means «my dear».

### Exercise 19.

<i>Wamathkie apur nyuom roor.</i>	My brothers are cultivating simsim in the forest.
<i>Nyirakai aci rap lo pon.</i>	My sisters went to weed the durra.
<i>Wa kek wamaath ato lusk.</i>	My father and my brother are in the byre.
<i>Col mor ya?</i>	How is your mother called?
<i>Ma acol Acol.</i>	My mother is called Acol.
<i>Yakkua ato liil.</i>	Our cattle are in the swamp.
<i>Wun apath apei.</i>	His father is very nice.
<i>Rin wamenh acol Dut.</i>	His brother is called Dut.
<i>Wada ke mada aliu baai.</i>	Our parents are absent.
<i>Nyanken aci thiaak wey 30.</i>	His sister was married for 30 cows.
<i>Wamathkua abiok yok.</i>	Our brothers herd cattle.
<i>Pip wet wur ke mor.</i>	Obeey your parents.
<i>Wun kek man aci thou.</i>	His parents have died.
<i>Ee manh walen.</i>	He is my cousin.
<i>Ee wen niner, wun kek ma ee yok kek nyaken.</i>	He is my cousin, my mother is his father's sister.

## 9.

## Sex Indication

The Dinka language has no grammatical sex for nouns and pronouns. The different sexes of men and animals are indicated by different nouns. In the case of animals the sex name may be joined to the animal's name.

1) For persons there are the following terms.

<i>moc</i>	man, husband.	<i>tik</i>	woman, wife.
<i>dhok</i>	boy.	<i>nya</i>	girl.
<i>aparak</i>	boy with head scarification.	<i>nyambim</i>	maiden.
<i>rienythi</i>	young man.	<i>nyan malhiay</i>	aged girl.
<i>manh moc</i>	little boy.	<i>manh nya</i>	little girl.

2) Sex names for cattle and other animals.

<i>muor</i>	bull.	<i>wey</i>	cow.
<i>muor thon</i>	bull (for breeding).	<i>manh wey</i>	calf.
<i>muor buoc</i>	castrated bull.	<i>dou</i>	heifer.
<i>gar</i>	male cob.	<i>thil</i>	female cob.
<i>maluith</i>	young male cob.		

The sex of other animals is indicated by the names

<i>muor</i> (pl. <i>mior</i> ) or <i>thon</i> (pl. <i>thon</i> )	male and
<i>yuot</i> (pl. <i>yut</i> )	female.

These sex names are put after the animal's name

E. g.: *anyaar e yuot* a buffalo cow.

If the animal is qualified also in another way the sex name is put first

E. g.: *muor akon dit* a big elephant bull.

The names for young animals are formed by putting *manh* before the animal's name in the case of a young male and *nyan* for a young female,

E. g.: *manh mabior* a white bull calf, and *nyan yar* white heifer.

3) Cattle-names (applied also to other animals) derived from their colours or other peculiarities have in most cases the prefix *ma-* for males and the prefix *a-* for females.

E. g.: *macar* a black bull *acol* a black cow.

Note. Such names are adopted as family-names and surnames, but not all family-names beginning with *A-* are female names, e. g. *Akot*, *Akon*, *Akol* etc. are male names.

TABLE III  
CATTLE - NAMES

males		females		colours
singular	plural	singular	plural	
<i>mabior</i>	<i>mibior</i>	<i>yar</i>	<i>yoor</i>	white;
<i>macar</i>	<i>micor</i>	<i>acol</i>	<i>acul</i>	black;
<i>malual</i>	<i>miluet</i>	<i>aluel</i>	<i>aluel</i>	red;
<i>mayen</i>	<i>miyen</i>	<i>ayen</i>	<i>ayen</i>	yellow;
<i>malou</i>	<i>miloth</i>	<i>lou</i>	<i>loth</i>	ash-grey;
<i>mabok</i>	<i>mibuok</i>	<i>bok</i>	<i>buok</i>	reddish-grey ( <i>bok</i> , spitting viper);
<i>malith</i>	<i>milieth</i>	<i>lith</i>	<i>lieth</i>	silver-grey ( <i>lith</i> , hawk);
<i>mayar</i>	<i>miyor</i>	<i>ayor</i>	<i>ayoor</i>	black with white spots ( <i>yor</i> , storm-clouds);
<i>mabil</i>	<i>mibiel</i>	<i>bil</i>	<i>biel</i>	black with white flanks ( <i>bil</i> , to lick);
<i>magak</i>	<i>migek</i>	<i>gak</i>	<i>gek</i>	black with white neck ( <i>gak</i> , crow);
<i>makuei</i>	<i>mikueth</i>	<i>kuei</i>	<i>kueth</i>	black (dark) with white head ( <i>kuei</i> , fishing eagle);
<i>majok</i>	<i>mijook</i>	<i>ajok</i>	<i>ajook</i>	black with white chest;
<i>maker</i>	<i>miker</i>	<i>aker</i>	<i>akeer</i>	white with black flanks;
<i>marial</i>	<i>miriet</i>	<i>rial</i>	<i>riet</i>	white with black spots ( <i>rial</i> , to shine);
<i>makol</i>	<i>mikol</i>	<i>akol</i>	<i>akool</i>	red with white spots ( <i>akol</i> , sun);
<i>mayom</i>	<i>miyoom</i>	<i>yom</i>	<i>yoom</i>	white headed;
<i>manyiel</i>	<i>minyiel</i>	<i>nyiel</i>	<i>nyieel</i>	white and red (python, <i>nyiel</i> );
<i>madiy</i>	<i>midiy</i>	<i>diy</i>	<i>diiy</i>	red with white spots ( <i>diy</i> , a kind of fish);
<i>marik</i>	<i>miriek</i>	<i>arik</i>	<i>ariek</i>	grey and white ( <i>arik</i> , grey lizard);
<i>mathiap</i>	<i>mithiap</i>	<i>athiep</i>	<i>athieep</i>	dark brown ( <i>thiap</i> , tiang);
<i>maakur</i>	<i>mikuor</i>	<i>akuur</i>	<i>akuor</i>	with spot around the eyes ( <i>kurnyiel</i> , pigeon);
<i>mateem</i>	<i>mitem</i>	<i>tem</i>	<i>teem</i>	red around back and belly ( <i>tem</i> , to cut through);
<i>makuac</i>	<i>mikuec</i>	<i>akuac</i>	<i>akuec</i>	spotted ( <i>kuac</i> , leopard);
<i>manyay</i>	<i>minyiep</i>	<i>nyay</i>	<i>nyep</i>	streaked ( <i>nyay</i> , crocodile);
<i>marol</i>	<i>mirool</i>	<i>rol</i>	<i>rool</i>	white and black ( <i>rol</i> , marabout);
<i>acool</i>	<i>acot</i>	<i>acoot</i>	<i>acot</i>	hornless;
<i>matuoy</i>	<i>mituoy</i>	<i>tuoy</i>	<i>toy</i>	round spots around the eyes ( <i>toy</i> , eggs).

## 10.

## Prepositions

(Nouns and pronouns having the function of prepositions)

In Part One the following prepositions have been mentioned.

- 1) *tene* to, *kam* amongst, *rin* for, on behalf of,  
*yet* till, as far as, *ke (kek)* and, with.

These prepositions are derived from the nouns *te* (place), *kam* (space or interstice), *rin* (name), *yet* (to arrive, reach).

*Ke* (it) and *kek* (they) correspond to the English «and», «with» (together). *Ke* is used when the terms joined by it are first and second persons and singulars, otherwise *kek* is used.

- E. g. *wur ke mor* your father and (with) your mother.  
*wun kek man* his parents.  
*wa kek mith wa* my father and my brothers.  
*Yak keke dhak kək* Yak with other boys.

(The final *e* in *keke* for *kek* seems to have only a euphonic meaning, depending on the following consonant.)

*rin* = for, on behalf of, when referring to a pronoun, takes the corresponding suffix e. g.: *rienkua* = for us (in our name).

*ē* (before a singular noun only) = with, by.

- E. g. *aci gut ē pal* he was stabbed with a knife.  
*aci lek tōy kadiak* he was stabbed with tree spears.  
*ē pēēi* monthly.

2) As shown already in Part One the names for the parts of the human body have also the function of prepositions of place.

- E. g.: *yot nhom* on the hut, *tim cok* under the tree.

If the place names are plurals these terms also are put in the plural.

- E. g. *tim kou* behind the tree,  
*tiim koth* behind the trees.  
*beeēi yic* in the villages.

If such terms relate to pronouns the corresponding shortened pronouns are put before them.

- E. g. *anhom* in front of me,  
*akou* behind me,  
*wekoth* behind you.

3) Some conjunctions (see ch. 32) have also the function of prepositions of time.

- E. g.: *wa (war)* last, *la* next, *wen* or: *yōn* during,

- E. g. *Watheēi* last evening,  
*wenakou* or: *yōnakou* last night.  
*larut* next autumn.

Note. The mentality of the Dinka causes them to use the terms *nhom* (head) and *cok* (foot) when used as prepositions, with different meanings from those we would give them. E. g.: In a written text the first letter or word is *cok* and the last one is *nhom*. They conceive the text as a walking animal. *Kuer nhom* means «down-stream (*kuer* = current) and *kuer cok* = up-stream.

## II. Pronouns

1) In Part One the Personal Pronouns were shown in their full forms and also in their shortened forms.

The latter are used especially when they are objects of a verb in a compound tense. In this case the shortened pronoun is put after the verb particle (tense particle or negative particle) and they may also merge as will be shown later. E. g.: *yen abi yi* (or: *abii*) *kony* = I shall help you. These shortened pronouns are used also after an imperative or interrogative. E. g. *yiek ya kecam* = give me food; and before the numeral *tok* (alone). E. g. *yatok, yitok, yetok* (*etok*).

a) The pronoun of the third person is often understood.

E. g. *aci jaal*                    he has gone away.

Sometimes the pronoun is put for emphasis beyond the noun to which it refers.

E. g. *na jal ben yen beny*                  when the chief came.  
*tiptui yen ala mat buro baai*              that woman joined the company of  
the village people.

b) The personal pronoun has also the function of our relative pronoun (who, which).

E. g. *ka akoon yen acaa nok*                it was the elephant who hurt me.

c) Observe the use of plural pronouns where we use the singular when a pronoun refers to a single person and is connected with another pronoun or with a noun. This first pronoun is put in the plural and the other pronoun or noun follows it without any conjunction. E. g.: *ok yin* = I and (with) you. The first pronoun is usually repeated in its shortened form.

E. g. <i>ok o yin</i>	I and you,
<i>wek we wur</i>	you and your father,
<i>wek we mony</i>	you and this man.

d) In some phrases the ancient form *yik* (or *yii*) is used for *wek* and *kek*.

E. g. <i>pan ē yii Dey</i>	Deng's home.
<i>we yik pa?</i>	who are you?

## 2) Demonstrative pronouns and adjectives.

The noun *ke* (thing) plur. *kak* is used also as a demonstrative pronoun and takes the ending *-e* (pl. *-a*) *kene* (this), *kaka* (these), *kene* (that), *kakui* (those), *kin* = this her? (pl. *kiik*), *yen kin* = here it is.

a) Besides demonstrative pronouns there are also demonstr. suffixes. E. g.: *-e* (pl. *-ka*) = this. The noun to which *-e* is joined is liable to ending change like other qualified nouns.

E. g. *moc* (man), *monye* this man, *kocka* these people.

This *-e* is very short and sometimes not heard at all, but there remains the ending change. E. g.: *mony* (the man), *tiy* (the woman).

This suffix *-e* (pl. *-ka*) can be joined to adjectives which in this case are liable to vowel change as will be shown in the chapter on adjectives.

b) *ye-* or *e-* are demonstrative prefixes used especially for terms of time. E. g.: *yeruon* (this year), *epɛɛi* (this month).

Sometimes *ye-* is used also together with demonstr. suffixes.

E. g. *ye ninka* these very days;  
*ye luek diitka yic* among these big byres.

## 3) Interrogative pronouns.

<i>ya?</i> who?	<i>ye yin ya?</i>	who are you?
	<i>ye kene ya?</i>	whose is it?
	<i>wek ya?</i> (or: <i>we yik ya?</i> )	who are you?
	<i>yik ya?</i>	who are they?
<i>yo?</i> what?	<i>ye yo?</i> what is it?	<i>why?</i> <i>yekene yo?</i> why this?

## 4) Relative pronouns.

There are no proper relative pronouns: the indefinite pronoun *ke* (plur. *ka*) takes their place and the following verb is without the prefix *a-*.

E. g.: *ka ca luel aca piy* what you have said I have understood.

## 5) Indefinite pronouns.

*eben* all, everybody. E. g.: *kek eben* they all. *lom eben* take all.  
*-dhie* all, both. It is a suffix joined to shortened pronouns.

E. g. <i>odhie</i>	we all,
<i>wedhie</i>	you all,
<i>kedhie</i>	they all, both.
<i>acin raan</i>	nobody,
<i>acin keday</i>	nothing.
<i>katke eben acin miith (bi dooy)</i>	ran all away, also the children.
<i>yek</i>	somebody.

*ran tok..... ran tok* everyone of them.

E. g.: *yiek keek ran tok giric rou* give everyone of them two piasters.  
*ran tok giric rou*

*ke* (pl. *ka*) something. *keday* (pl. *kay*) something.  
*Ke* is qualified by a verb without prefix *a-* or by an adjective.

E. g. *ke yic jay eben* something known by the whole tribe.  
*ke yuen* some better one.

*dä* (pl. *kək*) other, else. *det* (pl. *kək*) other, different.  
 Note. *dä* and *det* with their plurals are used also as adjectives.

E. g. *raan dä* another person.  
*kək kək* other people.  
*yiek ya ke det* give me something else.

*men, laan* someone.

E. g. *yin men* you fellow.  
*raan men* somebody.  
*yen men* that fellow.  
*kee beny laan dittët* he is some very big chief.  
*alan ë jay eben* everyone of the tribe.

*Laan* is also used in addressing people in a rough way.

E. g.: *yin laan jale* you fellow be off.

#### 6) Reflexive pronouns.

*rot* (or *rət*) self, distinct, apart.

E. g. *jət rot* stand up.  
*tik aci rot nook* the woman hanged herself.

*guop* (body) oneself. E. g. *yen guop* he himself.

*-pec* (plural) is joined to shortened plural pronouns.

*ok opec* we ourselves,  
*wek wepec* you yourselves,  
*kek kepec* they themselves.  
*guop* (pl. *gup*) even, self.

E. g. *kəc eben ku diar gup aci ləə təpic.*

#### Exercise 20.

*Cəl yin ya?*  
*Yen acəl Bol.*  
*Yiek ya det.*  
*Yepo wic?*

What are you called?  
 I am called Bol.  
 Give me another one.  
 What do you want?



*Yen awic weydie.*  
*Yen awic mior karou tene yin.*  
*Kek acath epath.*  
*Acin keday awic tene yin.*  
*Acin raan to baai.*  
*Kony rot.*  
*Yin guop yin awic.*  
*Mior kak ato wutic.*  
*Mony abii kony.*  
*Kocka awic banyden.*  
*Kene apath ku kenz arac.*  
*Ok opec ok aci nyum puur apci.*

*Ok abi lo keny ok wa.*

*Lai aa kiik, moc keek.*  
*Kaka eben abi ya kaku.*  
*Wek abi lo lukic wek wamuth.*

*Nhiamdu erot ku nhiamdie erot.*  
*Kene ee kene pek.*  
*Yin guop yin acaa lat.*  
*Alan e jay eben na le keny ke muk toy.*

I want my cow.  
 I want two bulls from you.  
 They are strolling about.  
 Nothing is wanted from you.  
 There is nobody at home.  
 Help yourself.  
 You yourself are wanted.  
 The other bulls are in the cattle camp.  
 This man will help you.  
 These people want their chief.  
 This is nice and that is bad.  
 We ourselves have cultivated much  
 simsim.  
 I shall make a journey with my  
 father.  
 There is game, shoot them.  
 All these will be yours.  
 You will go to the court with your  
 brother.  
 Your mind is different from my mind.  
 This belongs to somebody.  
 You yourself you have insulted me.  
 Everybody of the tribe if he is on  
 a journey carries spears.

## 12.

### Negative sentences

The principal rules for the negative construction have already been shown in ch. 12, Part One. In this chapter an attempt will be made to get rid of the difficulty beginners experience in negative constructions with the particle *ci*.

It appears that the particle *ci* serves to form the positive of the past tense as well as the negative of the pure indicative.

The difference lies in the following. The positive tense particle *ci* is followed by a verb in the mainform (longer) and the negat. particle *ci* is followed by a verb in the pure indicative (shorter) form.

In some verbs both forms are clearly distinguished by different vowels. E. g. *ben* (main-f.) and *bo* (indic. f.) and *nak* (main-f.) and *nak* (indic. f.).

Examples: <i>aci ben</i>	he has come.
<i>aci bo</i>	he does (will) not come.
<i>aci kac nak</i>	he has killed the people.
<i>aci kac nak</i>	he does not kill the people.



*aci gook bi panden ci dot* he was too exhausted to reach his home.

*aci kuec bi wey ci lony* he refused to pay a cow.

The Dinka construction with **kecit** (likely) is used for our «probable negative».

E. g. *yen aci riəc kecit yi ci kanydie bi cool*

I feared you would not pay the debt you owed me (lit. «my credit»).

### Exercise 21.

<i>Wa aci bi dhuk yakol abi dhuk nhiak.</i>	My father will not return today he will return tomorrow.
<i>Cək aci ya näk.</i>	I am not hungry.
<i>Kəc akec luui warakol ku aci lui yakol.</i>	The people did not work yesterday and they do not work today.
<i>Kəc aci rap puur apej yeruon.</i>	The people have cultivated much durra this year.
<i>Cək aci kəc bi nək.</i>	The people will not suffer hunger.
<i>Yen akec athor got tene mony.</i>	I have not written any letter to this man.
<i>Yen aci luui pandun pei karou ku yen aci lui pen dä.</i>	I have worked two months at your home and I shall not work another month.
<i>Yin akec kek pioc apath.</i>	You did not teach them well.
<i>Wetdu aci yic yin aci lueth lueel.</i>	Your statement is untrue, you have told a lie.
<i>Yen akec tɔy looi.</i>	I did not make any fight.
<i>Kəc acie luui yakol.</i>	The people do not work today.
<i>Kəc aci wel banyden ye piy.</i>	The people do not obey the orders of their chief.

## 13.

### Questions and answers

#### 1) Questions.

It must be repeatedly emphasised that the prefix **a-** of a verb carries the idea of a direct statement and therefore must be omitted in questions. This rule in Dinka is one of those most frequently neglected by Europeans.

a) Interrogative verbs take in the plural the suffixes: **ku**, **ke**, **ke** for the first, second and third persons respectively.

The tense particles: **ci**, **bi**, **ye** merge with personal pronouns as already shown in ch. 14, Part One.

b) Interrogative verbs without tense particles are in many cases liable to vowel change as will be shown in Table VIII.

E. g.: *piale?* are you well?      *yen apuol guop* I am well.

c) The interrogative auxiliary verb corresponding to ee pl. aa. (to be) is *ye*.

E. g. *ye raan pandun?* is he a man of your country?  
*ee raan panda* he is a man of our country.  
*ye yakku* are they your cows?  
*aa yakkie* they are my cows.

d) Sometimes one hears the interrogative particle *bē* not to be confused with the tense particle *bi*. It is followed by a verb in main-form.

E. g. *bē cōk ya nōk kedā?* why is the hunger tormenting me  
so much?  
*ye raan bē ben teno?* from where is this fellow coming?

This *bē* may be accompanied by the tense particles *ci* and *bi*.

E. g. *yeyo ii yin bē dhiau keya?* why have you been crying so much?

e) In **alternative questions** the second part has usually the indicative form with the prefix *a-*.

E. g. *bi piir abi thou* will he recover or will he die?

The auxiliary *ye* is repeated in the second part of an alternative question.

E. g. *ye raan eeye lei?* is it a man or is it an animal?

f) **Negative questions.** In cases of verbs in the past tense the particle *kec* is used and the construction is an easy one.

E. g. *kec ben?* did he not come?      *akec ben* he did not come.

More difficulty may be found in the construction with the negat. particle *ci* when without tense particle (*bi* or *ye*).

E. g. *ci bō?* does he not come?  
*aci bō* he does not come.  
*ci lui?* does he not work?  
(to be distinguished from *ci lui?* did he work?).

It is inadvisable to use negative or alternative questions as they are easily misunderstood when not said correctly.

## 2) Answers.

Whereas in questions suffixes are used instead of pronouns with both kinds of verbs, (transitive and intransitive), in answers, only transitive verbs have such suffixes. Intransitive verbs have their pronouns.

- E. g. *wiecke luoi? luoi awicku* do you want work? yes we want work.  
*ninku ten? ok anin ten* shall we sleep here? we shall sleep here.

In answers the object is put at the beginning of the phrase and also in the case of verbs with tense particles.

- E. g. *ci koc rec dom?* did the people catch fish?  
*rec acik dom* they caught fish.

In Dinka a nasal sound rather like *εε* corresponds to an affirmative and a nasal sound rather like *ei* (with emphasis on the leading *e*) indicates a refusal or denial.

A Zulu-like *click* made between the back part of the tongue and the roof of the mouth also indicates assent.

These sounds are difficult to describe and can only be learned by conversational practice.

N. B. A negative answer to a negative question is introduced by *εε* (yes).

- E. g. *cii koc bi luui yakol?* *εε, aaci bi luui*  
 will the people not work today? no, they will not work.

A positive answer is always preceded by *εε*.

- E. g. *wur ci to baai?* is your father not at home?  
*εε, ato baai* yes, he is at home.

The Dinka often uses a different intonation in questions from that which we use. In the following exercise accentuated words are printed in different types.

#### Exercise 22.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <i>To wur baai?</i>                    | Is your father at home?                          |
| <i>aliu, abi dhuk nhiak.</i>           | no, he is not, he will return tomorrow.          |
| <i>Beny ci ben warakol?</i>            | Has the chief come yesterday?                    |
| <i>εε, aci ben.</i>                    | yes, he has come.                                |
| <i>Ye koc reer teno?</i>               | Where are the people staying?                    |
| <i>aareer pan beny.</i>                | they are staying at the chief's home.            |
| <i>Cin raan to baai?</i>               | Is nobody at home?                               |
| <i>εε, acin raan to baai.</i>          | no, nobody is at home.                           |
| <i>Cii koc lo dä?</i>                  | Where have the people gone?                      |
| <i>aaci loo besiken.</i>               | they went to their homes.                        |
| <i>Na yin yeŋo wic?</i>                | And you what do you want?                        |
| <i>Acin ke wiec, yen aareer epath.</i> | I do not want anything, I am just doing nothing. |

<i>Luidu ci thok?</i>	Is your work finished?
<i>ee, aci thok.</i>	yes it is finished.
<i>Ee lueth, akec thok.</i>	It is a lie, it is not finished.
<i>Nɔy weu?</i>	Have you money?
<i>ei, yen acin weu.</i>	no, I have no money.
<i>Kec luui warakol?</i>	Did you not work yesterday?
<i>ee, yen aci luui.</i>	yes I worked.
<i>ei, yen akec luui.</i>	no, I did not work.
<i>Ye tony yen dit, eeye meth yen dit?</i>	Is the pot more important or is it the child?
<i>Ye tuany ɔo bē ye nək?</i>	What disease was it which killed him?
<i>Wiecke lai?</i>	Are you looking for game?
<i>lai awicku.</i>	yes we are.

#### 14. Orders and prohibitions

As explained already in Part One, the interrogative form of the verb is the same as the imperative, only the context and the intonation show whether a phrase is a question or an order.

E. g. *jalē* go away, *jalē?* do you leave?

A prohibition is expressed by means of the auxiliary verb *ɔduk* (pl. 1. *dukku*, 2. *duokke*). The verb following it has the indicative (short) form. E. g. *duk nāk* = do not kill (it). The prohibition may also be put in the habitual, with the particle *ye* put before the verb.

E. g. *duk kɔc ye lat* do not insult people.

An order or a prohibition may also be expressed by using the simple indicative or the indicative of the future tense.

E. g. *yin abi luui yakol* you have to work today.  
*kiecɔie acol muɔr* my honey must be paid for with a bull.

#### Exercise 23.

<i>Reerke baai.</i>	Stay (plur.) at home.
<i>Camku kuin ku riɔ.</i>	Let us eat porridge and meat.
<i>Yake kudun looi aɔpath.</i>	Do your job properly.
<i>Duk kɔc let ēpath.</i>	Do not insult people without any reason.
<i>Ye ke loom akolakol.</i>	Take from them every day.
<i>Yin ye raan pakier ɔo?</i>	Of what clan are you?
<i>yen ee raan Paliec.</i>	I am of the Paliec clan.
<i>Duk bɔ bei.</i>	Do not come out.
<i>Lokku dhukku panda.</i>	Let us go and return home.

<i>Aweek bak ten.</i>	You there come here (plur.).
<i>Eeyin bar ten.</i>	You there come here.
<i>Duokke miir ye nək.</i>	Do not kill giraffes.
<i>Go beny bith luel: «ci dey tueny».</i>	And the wizard said: «May it not rain».
<i>Yin abi reer ten.</i>	You have to stay here.

## 15. Ironical phrases

An ironical meaning and an implication of sarcasm is conveyed by putting the particle **u** or **go u** (plur. **wi**) before the verb or the verb particle. Examples of sarcastic answers to annoying questions.

- (*Go thieec:*) «*ye kiek?*» *go luel:* «*uya apiin?*»  
(and somebody asked;) «is there honey?» (*kiec* = honey, bee)  
and he said: «or wasps?».
- «*ye rip ee?*» *go luel:* «*uye rec go uye kuin?*»  
«is there meat?» and he answered: «or fish or porridge?»
- «*ye ca?*» *go luel:* «*go uyeke mɔu?*»  
«is there milk?» and he said: «or merissa?».

## 16. Pronouns and verb-particles

1) **Subject pronouns** are contracted with the tense particles (*ci*, *bi* and *ye*) as already shown in Part One ch. 16. These contracted forms are always used in questions.

E. g. <i>ca lei nək?</i>	did you kill an antelope?
<i>lei aca nək</i>	I killed an antelope.

In answers only transitive verbs have these contracted forms, intransitive verbs have their full forms.

E. g. <i>bá jaal neen?</i>	when will you leave?
<i>yen abi jaal emene</i>	I shall leave now.

In the case of a plural complement the prefix **a-** of the verb in the answer becomes longer.

E. g. <i>ca kɔc tip? aaca tip</i>	did you see the people? yes I did.
-----------------------------------	------------------------------------

2) **Pronoun - Objects.** Their shortened forms are joined to the tense particles. Singular pronouns generally merge with them.

<i>aci ya</i>	( <i>acaa</i> )	<i>abi ya</i>	( <i>abaa</i> )	<i>aci</i>	( <i>abi</i> )	<i>ok(o)</i>
<i>aci yi</i>	( <i>acii</i> )	<i>abi yi</i>	( <i>abii</i> )	<i>aci</i>	( <i>abi</i> )	<i>we</i>
<i>aci ye</i>	( <i>acee</i> )	<i>abi ye</i>	( <i>abee</i> )	<i>aci</i>	( <i>abi</i> )	<i>ke.</i>

Examples: *yin abaa musoc* you will make me a present.  
*yen abii kony* I shall help you.  
*tuany rac acee nok* a disease killed him.  
*wek abi ok yok war you* you will find us on the river bank.

3) Also the **negative ci** and **kec** merge with subject pronouns in questions and in answers when transitive verbs are used, as was already explained in Part One.

E. g. *cik bo? aci bo.* do they not come? they do not.

If there is an **object**, in **questions** it is put soon after the negat. particle e. g. *cii wur nhia?* do you not love your father?

In **answers** a noun-object is put at the beginning of the phrase.

E. g. *mony acaa wic* I do not want this man.

A pronoun - object may be put at the beginning of the phrase or soon after the negat. particle.

E. g. *cii ya kony? yin acaa. kony* do you not help me? I do not  
 (or *yen aci yi kony*) help you.

Note. Here also it is possible that one remains in doubt whether a written sentence has a positive or a negative meaning, just as one with an inadequate knowledge of the language may be uncertain of the meaning of a spoken sentence. It is easy to understand phrases with verbs such as *ben, abo*.

E. g. *cik ben?* did they come? *kek aci ben* they did.  
*cik bo?* do they not come? *kek aci bo* they do not.

It is more difficult to understand phrases with other verbs such as the following.

*cik piy?* did they hear? *aacik piy* they did.  
*cik piy?* do they not hear? *acik piy* they do not.

In the negat. phrase *piy* is not accentuated and the *i* is short and centralised. In the positive phrase *piy* is accentuated and the *i* is semi-long.

An easier way of securing correctness in speaking in many cases is to use **kec** (with the past tense) instead of **ci** or of the habitual **ci ye**.

E. g. *kecke piy?* do they not understand?  
 or *cik ye piy?*

#### Exercise 24.

*Cak lai tiy? lai acuk tiy.* Have you seen ante'opes? we have.  
*Ci koc ben eben? kek aci ben* Have all the people come? they have  
*eben.* all come.



<i>Cik jaal neen? kek aci jaal warakol.</i>	When did they leave? they left yesterday.
<i>Bik dhuk yakol? abi dhuk nhiak.</i>	Will they return today? they will return tomorrow.
<i>Cok acaa nok warakol apeidit.</i>	Hunger tormented me very much yesterday.
<i>Kacku acaa joor apei.</i>	Your people vexed me much.
<i>Luopdu aba piy nhiak.</i>	I shall hear your case tomorrow.
<i>Cik ke tiy neen? aacik tiy yakol guop.</i>	When did they see them? they have seen them today.
<i>Ba ok muoc?</i>	Will you give us something?
<i>Wek aba muoc.</i>	I shall give you something.
<i>Kec wepdie yok? akec yok.</i>	Did you not find my cow? I did not.
<i>Cuk lui yakol?</i>	Shan't we work today?
<i>Cik luui yakol? aliu, kek akec luui.</i>	Did they work today? no, they did not work.
<i>Yin acaa lat.</i>	You have insulted me.
<i>Yen acaa lui gekic.</i>	I do not work on the road.
<i>To beny teno? akucku.</i>	Where is the chief? we do not know.
<i>Caa lo nhial trumbil nhom?</i>	May I not get up onto the car?
<i>Duk risc, yin acaa nak.</i>	Do not be afraid, I shall not harm you.

## 17.

## Narrative

The verb may have different forms depending on the position it takes in a narrative.

1) A narrative begins usually with a sentence whose verb is preceded by the narrative particle *ē* plur. *aa* with the pronominal suffixes *aao*, *aawe*, *aake*. This tense has the meaning of a habitual and the verb following has the simple indicative form.

E. g. *watheer akoon ē nak koc panda* long ago an elephant killed people of our village.

In case of single events these particles are followed by the tense particle *ci*.

E. g. *wa ēci koor nok ruon war ok aao ci lo keny pan Malual* last year my father killed a lion. we made a journey to the Malual country.

When emphasis on frequency is required the habitual particle *ye* is put after the narrative particle.

E. g. *Diar wen aake ye koc joor* those women were causing trouble to the people.

The negative has the negat. particle *ci* or *cie* after the narrat. particle. After *ci* the verb has the indicative form and after *cie* the main form.

- E. g. *Waditda Deydit ē ci bə ten,* our ancestor D. did not come here.  
*aci dooy cien* he remaind behind.  
*Wundit kəc kek mandit kəc* the forefathers of the people did not  
*aake ci piy wet Nhialic* obey the order of God.  
*Watheer Muonyjay aake cie* in old times the Dinkas did not cul-  
*rap puur apei* tivate much durra.

2) In the course of a narrative the sentences or phrases are joined by the conjunctions *go* (and) or *ku* (and, but).

*Go* and, is followed by a noun - the subject if it is mentioned or by the object - then follows the verb in main-form without tense particle.

- E. g. *Go jak yak nək eben* and the disease killed all the cattle.

In a negative sentence *ci* is put before the verb which has the simple indicative form.

- E. g. *Go beny ci bə* and the chief did not come.

Note. In the chapter on conjunctions it will be shown that in cases of pronoun-subjects the corresponding suffixes are joined to *go*.

*Ku* and, but, joins two strictly connected events. *Ku* is followed by a verb in the simple indicative with or without the prefix *a-* or there may follow a verb in a compound tense.

- E. g. *Go anyaar gut ran tok ku* and the buffalo hit the man and  
*nək raan (or aci raan nək)* killed him.

In a negative sentence the verb which follows *ku* is preceded by *ci* and has the simple indicative form or it has the main-form preceded by *kec*.

- E. g. *Go wun meth cəɔl ku ci bə* and the father called the child and  
*bei luek* it did not come out of the byre,  
 or *ku akec ben bei luek*.

#### Exercise 25.

- Ruon war mony ēci lə keny go* Last year a certain man set out on  
*koor yok dhölic ku nək.* a journey and he found a lion on  
 the road and killed it.  
*Go beny ben ku kəc kəc yic.* And the chief came and stood amo-  
 ngst the people.  
*Watheer akəən aake cath kek rəu* Once an elephant was walking with  
*gokə dhier yok adhuomic.* a hippo and they found mosqui-  
 toes in a hole.

*Kec aake nin ayeer go koor ben* The brave ones slept outside and a  
*ku ciem rienyhi.* lion came and ate a youngster.  
*Watheer benydit Jiey ecol Ukok.* Long ago there was a Jieng chief  
 called Ukok.

## 18.

## Passive voice

The passive voice is the form of a transitive verb (a verb with an object distinct from it) used to indicate that the subject of the sentence is not acting but undergoes the action of somebody else.

In English the same form of a verb is used for the transitive and for the intransitive construction (with or without object).

E. g. «he is singing a nice song» («singing» is here a transitive verb) and «he is singing» («singing» is here intransitive).

In Dinka these two verb-forms are always different as will be shown later. If there is no other difference, at least the breathed pronunciation of the vowel will indicate the intransitive meaning.

E. g. <i>yen aket wak</i>	I am singing a song.
<i>yen akil</i>	I am singing.
<i>tik aci manh nya dhieth</i>	the woman has given birth to a little girl.
<i>tik aci dhieth</i>	the woman has given birth.

Consequently if there is a sentence with a transitive verb without any object mentioned, the verb has not the sense of the active voice but that of the passive voice.

Examples: *nok* (to kill) is a transitive verb. We say *raan aci lei nok*. As there is an object viz. *lei* the verb *nok* has an active meaning (he killed an antelope). Cp. *raan aci nok - nok* cannot have an active meaning here as there is no object for it. It can only mean «the man has been killed».

<i>meth acol</i>	the child is called.	<i>Wun acol</i>	the father is calling.
------------------	----------------------	-----------------	------------------------

1) If there is no agent mentioned and the lack of a grammatical object gives the passive meaning, the verb-form is the same as in the active construction.

E. g. <i>yen acol y'in</i>	I am calling you.
<i>yen acol</i>	I am called.
<i>ma aci kuin thaal</i>	my mother has cooked porridge.
<i>kuin aci thaal</i>	the porridge is cooked.

2) If the agent is mentioned

a) verbs without tense particle lengthen their vowel or change it and have a stronger accent than the following acting complement. (See Table IV).

Examples. *mony aman yeen* the man hates me.  
*yen amen mony* I am hated by the man.  
*wa acol yeen* my father calles me.  
*yen acool wa* I am called by my father.

b) If there are tense particles (*ci*, *bi*, or *ye*) they become long and accentuated and the verb has the mainform. The agent is put between the tense particle and the verb.

E. g. *Yen acii wa cool* I have been called by my father.  
*yin abii beny kony* you will be helped by the chief.  
*wep ayee Muonyjap nhiaar* the cow is loved very much by the  
*apei* Dinka.

### 3) The negative passive voice.

a) If there is no agent the verb-form is the same as in the positive passive voice.

E. g. *yen aci col* I am not called  
*(yēn aci cōl* I have been called).  
*yin akec cōl* you have not been called,  
*yēn ac'ē nhiaar* I am not loved.

b) If there is an agent mentioned the *ci* is more accentuated than the acting complement and the latter is put before or after the verb.

E. g. *yēn aci wa col* I am not called by my father.  
 or: *yēn aci col ē wa* I am not called by my father.  
*yēn aci nek ē cōk* I am not hungry.

Remember that after the negative *ci* the verb has the simple indicative (shorter) form and after the positive *ci* it has the (longer) mainform.

c) In the negative passive voice of the future tense or habitual the negat. *ci* is likewise more accentuated than the agent and its *i* becomes longer. The agent is put after the *ci* or after the verb.

E. g. *yin aci wur bi nhiaar* you will not be loved by your father.  
*yēn aci kōc ye joor* (or: *yēn* I am not molested by the people.  
*acie joor ē kōc*)

When the agent is put immediately after the negat. *ci* the meaning may be easily mistaken for the active one.

E. g. *yin acii wur bi nhiaar* you will not be loved by your father,  
*yin aci wur bi nhiaar* you will not love your father.

Therefore it is preferable to put the acting complement after the verb. This position is peculiar to the negative passive voice. E. g. *yin aci bi nhiaar ē wur*.

The negative passive voice for the past tense with the particle *kec* always has the agent at the end of the phrase.

E. g. *yen akec lat ē kec* I have not been insulted by the people.

Note. In a narrative, phrases may occur, beginning with *go* (and), whose meaning (active or passive) is given only by the accent.

E. g. *go monytui nək*. If *monytui* is more accentuated it is the object and the phrase means «and he killed the man» - if *nək* is more accentuated it means «and he was killed by the man».

### Exercise 26.

<i>Yen anhier ma.</i>	I am loved by my mother.
<i>Meth acii wun nhiaar apei.</i>	The child has been loved much by his father.
<i>Yen aci muonydie nhiaar, or: yen aci nhiaar ē muonydie.</i>	I am not loved by my husband.
<i>Mony aci yaath lukic ku thieec bany.</i>	The man was brought to the court and questioned by the chiefs.
<i>Weydie acii koor cam.</i>	My cow has been eaten by a lion.
<i>Moguak ayee kec kək puur ku aci kec kək ye puur.</i>	Groundnuts are cultivated by some people and not by others.
<i>Yen akec muoc ē raan dit.</i>	I did not get any gift from the great man.
<i>Mony acie nhiaar ē kec amen jay eben.</i>	The man is not liked by the people, he is hated by the whole tribe.
<i>Piu aci diec.</i>	The water has been brought.
<i>Nek cək? cək aci ya nək.</i>	Are you hungry? I am not hungry.
<i>Nhiaar muonydu? muonydie acaa nhiaar.</i>	Do you love your husband? I do not love my husband.
<i>Yepa col yeen?</i>	Who is calling me?
<i>Yin accol wur.</i>	You are called by your father.
<i>Yen apur dom kene.</i>	He cultivates this field.

## 19.

### Verb-changes

#### Mainform and Indicative

In the following Table IV three verb-forms are shown. The mainform with the long vowel or diphthong - the simple indicative form with a short vowel in the active voice - and a longer or different one in the passive voice when the agent is mentioned.

TABLE IV  
VERB-CHANGES: MAIN-FORM AND SIMPLE INDICATIVE-FORM

Vow. Main-form		Indicative-form				
(active & passive v.)		active v.	(passive v. - agent)			
aa	<i>nhiaar</i>	a	<i>anhiaar</i>	ε	<i>anhier</i>	to like, love;
aa	<i>kaap</i>	a	<i>akap</i>	ε	<i>akep</i>	to seize, seduce;
aa	<i>kuaal</i>	a	<i>akual</i>	ε	<i>akuel</i>	to steal;
aa	<i>yaac</i>	a	<i>ayac</i>	ε	<i>ayec</i>	to carry;
aa	<i>thaal</i>	a	<i>athal</i>	ε	<i>athel</i>	to cook;
a	<i>cam</i>	a	<i>acam</i>	ε	<i>aciem</i>	to eat;
a	<i>lat</i>	ε	<i>alet</i>	εε	<i>aleet</i>	to insult;
aa	<i>jaal</i>	ä	<i>ajäl</i>			to leave;
a	<i>bany</i>	ε	<i>abeny</i>			to be rich;
a	<i>bal</i>	a	<i>abal</i>			to be immoral;
a	<i>bal</i>	e	<i>abel</i>			to be stupid;
ee	<i>peen</i>	e	<i>apen</i>	ee	<i>apeen</i>	to forbid;
ee	<i>geek</i>	e	<i>agek</i>	ee	<i>ageek</i>	to clean (a road);
ee	<i>reem</i>	e	<i>arem</i>			to suffer;
e	<i>peny</i>	ε	<i>apeny</i>			to resist, defy;
e	<i>ket</i>	ë	<i>aket</i>	ee	<i>akeet</i>	to carry (on a shoulder);
ë	<i>këp</i>	e	<i>akep</i>	ee	<i>akeep</i>	to mince;
ë	<i>lëp</i>	ε	<i>alep</i>			to joke;
ëë	<i>lëëp</i>	é	<i>alep</i>			to melt;
ε	<i>lek</i>	e	<i>alek</i>	e	<i>alek</i>	to tell, order;
εε	<i>beer</i>	ee	<i>abeer</i>	ee	<i>abeer</i>	to repeat, answer;
εε	<i>wεet</i>	e	<i>awet</i>	ee	<i>awet</i>	to admonish, punish;
εε	<i>keek</i>	ε	<i>akek</i>			to quarrel;
i	<i>guik</i>	ɔ	<i>aguik</i>	i	<i>aguik</i>	to put in order;
i	<i>til</i>	o	<i>atil</i>	i	<i>atil</i>	to envy;
i	<i>tiy</i>	o	<i>atiy</i>	i	<i>atiy</i>	to see;
i	<i>piy</i>	i	<i>apiy</i>	i	<i>apiy</i>	to hear;
oo	<i>loom</i>	i	<i>alom</i>	oo	<i>aloom</i>	to take;
oo	<i>tooc</i>	ī	<i>atuc</i>	oo	<i>atooc</i>	to send;
o	<i>com</i>	ī	<i>acöm</i>	o	<i>acom</i>	to sow;
o	<i>got</i>	o	<i>agät</i>	o	<i>agot</i>	to write;
o	<i>wor</i>	u	<i>awär</i>	ä	<i>awär</i>	to overcome, conquer;
o	<i>gony</i>	ö	<i>ageny</i>	εε	<i>agceny</i>	to touch;
o	<i>doy</i>	ä	<i>adöy</i>			to remain;
o	<i>dhoy</i>	ä	<i>adhoy</i>	oo	<i>adhooy</i>	to break;
ɔ	<i>jot</i>	ε	<i>ajot</i>	o	<i>ajot</i>	to lift;
ɔ	<i>räm</i>	a	<i>aram</i>			to meet, share;
ɔ	<i>däl</i>	a	<i>adal</i>			to laugh;
ɔ	<i>kac</i>	a	<i>akac</i>			to stay, stop;
u	<i>buth</i>	u	<i>abuth</i>	u	<i>abuth</i>	to build with mud;

Vow. Main-form		Indicative-form				
(active & passive v.)		active v.		(passive v. - agent)		
aai	nyaa <i>i</i>	ai	anyai	ci	anyei	to take away;
ai	jai	ci	ajei			to refuse;
au	tau	cu	atou	ccu	atocu	to put;
au	cau	au	acau	cu	aceu	to clean (hands);
ia	pial	uo	apuol			to be light, healthy;
ia	pial	uo	apuol			to stink;
iee	thieec	ie	athiee	iee	athieec	to ask;
iee	cieey	ie	aciey			to abide, dress;
ie	cien	i	acin			to be without;
ie	dhiel	i	adhil			to owe, must;
ic	kier	i	akir	i	akir	to thrust in;
icc	dieer	ic	adier			to fear;
io	biok	io	abiok	io	abiok	to throw;
io	thiok	ic	athiek	ic	athiek	to bury;
io	bick	io	abiok			to herd;
io	ricc	io	aricc			to be frightened;
iuu	yiiu	iu	ayiu	iiu	ayiiu	to plaster;
ci	bei	ii	abii	ii	abii	to bring, fetch;
ooi	looi	oi	aloi	ooi	alooi	to do;
uui	luui	ui	alui			to work;
ue	luel	ue	aluel			to say;
uoo	duooy	uo	aduoy	uoo	aduooy	to deceive;
uo	muor	a	amar	c	amer	to lose;
uo	luok	uo	aluok	uo	aluok	to save, help;
uo	muol	uo	amuol			to be mad;
uo	muol	a	amal			not to like;
uo	puor	ia	apiar			to boil;
uo	luok	o	alok			to ripen;
ccu	muccc	cu	amuccc	ccu	amuccc	to make a present to.

Note. for: to have, possess, the Maluals have the full forms:  
*na*y*, an*o*y, or: al*o*y;* the Rek have the shortened forms:  
*la, al*o*,* and the Tuic: *adek*.

## 20. Transitive and intransitive verbs

Many transitive verbs also have an intransitive form when used without a direct object. As already mentioned in the Ch. on the passive voice, the intransitive form is distinguished from the transitive one at least by the breathed pronunciation of its vowel.

A few verbs with a final *i* change it to *t*.

E. g. *athal mieth* she cooks food, *athät* she is cooking.  
*acol manhde* he is calling his child, *acol* he is calling.

Position of a direct object and an indirect object.

As already explained in past chapters a direct object is put between the tense particle and the verb (except in answers).

E. g. *yen abi wetdu piy* I shall obey your order.

It is never put after the verb. The indirect object of an intrans. verb is usually put after the verb.

E. g. with the verb **juar** (trans.) and **juer** (intrans.) Cp. the phrase *kac aci weu juaar akuma* = the people paid the tax to the government and *kac aci juer akuma* and *kac aci juer weu* (*weu* has become the indirect object of *juer*).

Sometimes the indirect object of an intrans. verb may take the position of a direct object.

E. g. *yen aci luui weu* (or: *yen aci weu luui*) I have worked for money.

The adverb **kela** (so, thus) is preceded by a *transitive* verb-form.

E. g. *raan aci ket kela* the man was singing thus,  
but *raan aci kiit* the man was singing.

TABLE V.

(The breathed pronunciation is indicated only in special cases; not all transitive verbs have also an intrans. form.)

Transitive form		Intransitive form		
Indicat.	Main-form	Indicat.	Main-form	
<i>anhiaar</i>	<i>nhiaar</i>	<i>anhier</i>	<i>nhieer</i>	to like;
<i>akuath</i>	<i>kuaath</i>	<i>akuëth</i>	<i>kueeth</i>	to drive;
<i>akac</i>	<i>kac</i>	<i>akec</i>	<i>kec</i>	to bite;
<i>alät</i>	<i>lat</i>	<i>alet</i>	<i>let</i>	to insult;
<i>athal</i>	<i>ihaal</i>	<i>athät</i>	<i>that</i>	to cook;
<i>arak</i>	<i>raak</i>	<i>arök</i>	<i>rök</i>	to milk;
<i>adhey</i>	<i>sheey</i>	<i>adhey</i>	<i>dhëy</i>	to adorn;
<i>agek</i>	<i>geek</i>	<i>agëk</i>	<i>gëk</i>	to clean (roads);
<i>adek</i>	<i>deek</i>	<i>adek</i>	<i>dëk</i>	to drink;
<i>akët</i>	<i>ket</i>	<i>akit</i>	<i>kiit</i>	to sing;
<i>ayet</i>	<i>yëet</i>	<i>ayet</i>	<i>yëet</i>	to take; to arrive;
<i>aliu</i>	<i>liu</i>	<i>aliu</i>	<i>liu</i>	to make disappear;
<i>atit</i>	<i>tiit</i>	<i>atit</i>	<i>tiit</i>	to await;
<i>apic</i>	<i>yic</i>	<i>apic</i>	<i>yic</i>	to know;
<i>alim</i>	<i>lim</i>	<i>alim</i>	<i>lim</i>	to beg;
<i>aril</i>	<i>riel</i>	<i>aril</i>	<i>riel</i>	to strengthen;
<i>adhieth</i>	<i>dhiëth</i>	<i>adhiëth</i>	<i>dhiëth</i>	to give birth;
<i>ayiek</i>	<i>yiek</i>	<i>ayiek</i>	<i>yiek</i>	to give;
<i>athiak</i>	<i>thiaak</i>	<i>athiek</i>	<i>thieek</i>	to marry;
<i>athiai</i>	<i>thiaai</i>	<i>athiei</i>	<i>thioi</i>	to disperse;



Transitive form		Intransitive form		
Indicat.	Main-form	Indicat.	Main-form	
<i>arək</i>	<i>rək</i>	<i>arək</i>	<i>rək</i>	to pray;
<i>aketh</i>	<i>kooth</i>	<i>akuth</i>	<i>kooth</i>	to blow;
<i>acom</i>	<i>com</i>	<i>acum</i>	<i>com</i>	to sow;
<i>amoc</i>	<i>moc</i>	<i>amuc</i>	<i>moc</i>	to shoot;
<i>agät</i>	<i>got</i>	<i>aget</i>	<i>gät</i>	to write;
<i>apön</i>	<i>pon</i>	<i>apun</i>	<i>pun</i>	to weed;
<i>alom</i>	<i>loom</i>	<i>alum</i>	<i>luom</i>	to take;
<i>aloi</i>	<i>looi</i>	<i>alui</i>	<i>luui</i>	to do; work;
<i>aric</i>	<i>riac</i>	<i>aric</i>	<i>riac</i>	to frighten;
<i>acəl</i>	<i>cəl</i>	<i>acot</i>	<i>coot</i>	to call;
<i>adəm</i>	<i>dəm</i>	<i>adom</i>	<i>doom</i>	to hold;
<i>athath</i>	<i>thəoth</i>	<i>athath</i>	<i>thath</i>	to hammer iron;
<i>adəl</i>	<i>dəl</i>	<i>adal</i>	<i>dəl</i>	to laugh (at);
<i>atəc</i>	<i>təc</i>	<i>atac</i>	<i>təc</i>	to anoint;
<i>athiäk</i>	<i>thiok</i>	<i>athiek</i>	<i>thiok</i>	to burry;
<i>agoi</i>	<i>goi</i>	<i>agei</i>	<i>gai</i>	to surprise, wonder;
<i>agəu</i>	<i>gəu</i>	<i>agau</i>	<i>gaau</i>	to tarry;
<i>apur</i>	<i>puur</i>	<i>apur</i>	<i>puur</i>	to till;
<i>anyuath</i>	<i>nyuath</i>	<i>anyuoth</i>	<i>nyuooth</i>	to dream;
<i>apuoc</i>	<i>puoc</i>	<i>apac</i>	<i>paac</i>	to wake (up);
<i>adhuk</i>	<i>dhuk</i>	<i>adhuk</i>	<i>dhuk</i>	to return;
<i>anyuäth</i>	<i>nyuoth</i>	<i>anyueth</i>	<i>nyueth</i>	to browse.

Note: many intransitive forms have a reflexive meaning: *ayet*, to arrive; *aliu*, to be absent; *atac*, to anoint oneself; *agei*, to wonder at; *apac*, to awake.

Transitive verbs with no intrans. form will take some general object where we put none.

E. g. *yen acie piny tip*  
*ee raan kəc joor*

I do not see (I am blind).  
he is a man who causes trouble.

### Exercise 27.

*Mony akuath weyde.*  
*Kəc aci kueeth.*  
*Joy acaa kac.*  
*Joy akec.*  
*Tik aci kuin thaal.*  
*Tik athät.*  
*Meth arak weyde.*  
*Mith arək emene.*  
*Yin acaa lat, duk let.*  
*Yin acaa yeet Wau.*  
*Ok aci yeet.*

The man drives his cow.  
The people have moved their camp.  
The dog has bitten me.  
The dog bites.  
The woman has cooked porridge.  
The woman is cooking.  
The boy milks his cow.  
The boys are now milking.  
You have insulted me, do not insult.  
You have taken me to Wau.  
We have arrived.

*Mony aci nyankai thiaak.*  
*Wamaath aci thieek.*  
*Yen aca athor got.*  
*Mith agät.*  
*Buro koc acaa gou.*  
*Ok alui, ok abi kudu looi.*

*Koc apun rap.*

*Koc apun.*  
*Meth adal, aci monydit. dol.*

*Yen aci kueth, cok aci liiu.*

*Dhak alo cot nya.*  
*Mony acol nyiande.*

The man has married my sister.  
 My brother has married.  
 I have written a letter.  
 The boys are writing.  
 The company caused me to be late.  
 We are working, we shall do your work.  
 The people are weeding the durra field.  
 The people are weeding.  
 The child is laughing, it has laughed at the old man.  
 I am satiated, the hunger has disappeared.  
 The boys go to call on a girl.  
 The man is calling his daughter.

## 21. Verbs With indirect complements

Many verbs followed by an indirect complement change their vowel. The indirect complement may be a noun or a verb or still more frequently an adverb of place. Both transitive and intransitive verbs are liable to such vowel change. Adverbs of place which function as these indirect complements are *bei* (out), *wei* (off), *nhial* (upon), *piny* (down), *tene* (to, from). *Tene* is put before a complement which is some distance away from the subject, otherwise it is omitted.

TABLE VI.

### VERBS WITH INDIRECT COMPLEMENTS

Verbs without ind. compl. main-form.	with indirect indicative	complement main-form.	
<i>kat</i>	<i>akat (yeen),</i>	<i>aci kat (yeen),</i>	to flee from (me);
<i>kuany</i>	<i>akueny bei,</i>	<i>aci kueny bei,</i>	to choose;
<i>röm (aram)</i>	<i>arom (keday)</i>	<i>aci röm (keday),</i>	to share (someth.) with.;
<i>kuai</i>	<i>akuçi</i>	<i>aci kuçi (keday),</i>	to send through, commit;
<i>nök (anäk)</i>	<i>anek</i>	<i>aci nak (yath, jal),</i>	to sacrifice, butcher for;
<i>lek</i>	<i>alek</i>	<i>aci lek raan,</i>	to tell, order to;
<i>yee</i>	<i>ayet</i>	<i>aci yet (Wau),</i>	to arrive at;
<i>peen</i>	<i>apen</i>	<i>aci peen,</i>	to forbid someb. someth.;
<i>yic</i>	<i>ayic</i>	<i>aci yiec,</i>	to know to; <i>yiec luui,</i> to treat well;

Verbs without ind. compl. main-form.	with indirect indicative	complement main-form.	
<i>lim</i>	<i>alim</i>	<i>aci liem.</i>	to ask for someb.;
<i>toc</i>	<i>atoc</i>	<i>aci tuoc,</i>	to send to;
<i>cool (keny)</i>	<i>acol</i>	<i>aci cuol,</i>	to pay (a debt) to;
	<i>acul</i>	<i>aci cuol,</i>	to pay someb. a debt;
<i>loom</i>	<i>alum</i>	<i>aci luom</i>	to slander to;
	<i>acut</i>	<i>aci cuot,</i>	to pay somebody.
<i>cəəl</i>	<i>acal</i>	<i>aci cəəl,</i>	to call to;
<i>jat</i>	<i>ajət</i>	<i>aci jat,</i>	to lift, carry to;
<i>nyoth (anyuth)</i>	<i>anyuth</i>	<i>aci nyuoth</i>	to show to someb.;
<i>yəc</i>	<i>ayəc wei</i>	<i>aci yəc wei,</i>	to sell;
<i>lhat (athät)</i>	<i>athei</i>	<i>aci that,</i>	to cook someb.;
<i>gur</i>	<i>agur (yot)</i>	<i>aci guor (yot),</i>	to shut someb. in (a hut);
<i>duoy</i>	<i>aduoy (yot)</i>	<i>aci duay (yot),</i>	to entice into (a hut);
<i>puol (apal)</i>	<i>apal piny</i>	<i>aci pal piny,</i>	to forgive; to leave off;
<i>kuc</i>	<i>akuc</i>	<i>aci kuoc -,</i>	not to know to.
<i>dhuk</i>	<i>adhuk</i>	<i>dhuok cien,</i>	to give back.

## Exercise 28.

*Beny aci ran tok kueny bei.*  
*Meth aci kat yeen.*  
*Yen aca athor kuei polic Wau.*

*Yen abi weydie kuei yin.*  
*Yin acaa yiec kony.*  
*Tik aci mieth liem manhde.*  
*Mony acaa duay yot.*

*Mith arəm kuin.*  
*Akuma aci tap rac peen kəc.*

*Yen aci peen.*  
*Wun baai aci muər nak jol.*

*Kəc aci muər nak yanhden.*

*Ok abi tim jat nhial.*  
*Mony aci miarde yac wei bi dəu*  
*lə yəc.*

*Yin abaa nyuoth dhöl.*  
*Beny aci polic tuoc Wau.*  
*Yot aci gur thok.*  
*Raan aci guor yot.*

The chief chose one man.  
The child ran away from me.  
I sent a letter to Wau through a  
policeman.  
I shall entrust you with my cow.  
You helped me well.  
The woman begged food for her child.  
The man inveigled me (to enter) into  
the hut.  
The children eat together.  
The government has forbidden hashish  
to the people.  
I am hindered.  
The landlord killed a bull for his  
guests.  
The people sacrificed a bull to their  
totem.  
We shall lift up the tree.  
The man sold his bull to buy a heifer.  
You will show me the path.  
The chief sent a policeman to Wau.  
The hut is shut up.  
The person has been shut into the  
hut.

<i>Col weukie; yin aba cuot.</i>	Pay me back my money; I shall pay you.
<i>Kanydu aba cuol yiin.</i>	I shall pay you the debt.

## 22. Verbs in inverted construction

The parts of a principal sentence have the following position: subject +- verb particle (if there is any) +- verb. In the inverted construction the verb particle or the verb is put first and then the subject (agent) follows. Such a construction is used in dependent clauses and in questions. It may cause vowel change in a verb without tense particle and the tense particles become longer, *cii*, *bii*, *yee* and the negative particle *ci* becomes *cii*.

Examples: <i>yen ajäl</i>	I leave.
<i>wen jiel yen</i>	when I left.
<i>mony aman yiin</i>	the man hates you.
<i>yeyo men mony yiin?</i>	why does this man hate you?
<i>cök anäk yeen</i>	I am hungry.
<i>rin nek cök yeen</i>	because I am hungry.
<i>rin cii yin weydie kuaal</i>	because you have stolen my cow.
<i>yen akuc lon bii yen ben</i>	I do'nt know if I shall come.
<i>yeyo cii yin lui?</i>	why do you not work?

The following table shows which vowels change in the inverted construction and how they change.

TABLE VII  
VERBS IN INVERTED CONSTRUCTION

<b>a</b> changes to	<b>ɛ (e)</b>	<i>wun athat meth;</i> <i>yeyo thet yin meth?</i> <i>yin aba kony rin nhier</i> <i>yen yin,</i>	why are you beating the child? I shall help you, because I like you.
<b>ia</b> changes to	<b>ic</b>	<i>piny aci riak;</i> <i>watheer rick piny,</i>	long ago when the country was desolated.
<b>e</b> remains (of trans. v.s)	<b>e</b>	<i>atem rak;</i> <i>yeyo tem yin rak?</i>	why are you cutting a lulo tree?
<b>e</b> changes to (of intr. v.s)	<b>ɛ</b>	<i>koc ater;</i> <i>te ter kek, ke ci piu rom,</i>	when they have a blood feud they do not share water;
<b>ɛ</b> changes to (of trans. v.s)	<b>e</b>	<i>duk ya geny;</i> <i>yeyo geny yin yeen?</i> <i>wen ciep tik tony mæec,</i>	why are you touching me? when the woman put the pot on the fire.

ɛ	remains (of intr. v.s)	ɛ	<i>yen areer ten; wen reer yen ten, te yeny raan tene beny,</i>	while I stayed here; if one provokes a chief.
i	remains	i	<i>wen tit yen yin,</i>	while I was await- ing you;
o	remains	o	<i>te nin yen, wen moc yin gar,</i>	while I was sleeping- when you shot the 'cob.
	or changes to	u	<i>acinte cul yen keny,</i>	I can not pay the debt;
ou	remains	ou	<i>te thou raan,</i>	if a man dies.
ɔ	remains	ɔ	<i>yeyo col yin yeen?</i>	why are you calling me?
uo	remains	uo	<i>wen muoc yen yin,</i>	when I made a pre- sent to you.
u	remains	u (ui)	<i>wen muk ok kudun,</i>	when we carried your belongings.
uo	remains	uo	<i>yeyo bui yin yeen?</i>	why are you teasing me?
	or changes to	o	<i>yeyo duoy (doy) yin yeen?</i>	why are you decei- ving me?

Important. The agent follows the verb immediately or in compound tense the tense particle.

E. g. *Te nek cək yin* if hunger torments you.  
(not *te nek yin cək*)  
*wen cii koor wepdie cam* when the lion ate my cow.

Note. In other dialects the positive *ci* and the negative *ci* are contracted with the following personal pronouns to

	sing.	1. <i>can</i>	plur.	1. <i>cii uo</i>
		2. <i>cin</i>		2. <i>cii we</i>
		3. <i>cen</i>		3. <i>cii ke,</i>
<i>cen</i>		3. <i>cii ke,</i>		3.

to *kcn yen*.

*yen muoc?* when I had come.  
why did I not get a gift?

also *kec yen* changes

E. g. *te can ber*  
*yeyo ken* ;

### es in questions, answers, orders other shortened phrases

has already been pointed out that verbs without liable to vowel change in the interrogative. The to the imperative, to shortened answers, and to ses with the agent or complement only understood.

### 23. Vowel chang and

In ch. 13, A, b. it tense particles may be same rule applies also verbs in shortened phras

This is often the case in a narrative after the conjunction *ku* and in the conditional after *na* (if, in case).

The vowels change only in some persons of the singular and the plural and transitive verbs change in a different way from intransitive ones. Also here *c*, *j*, *y*, when followed by *ε* or *e* become *cie*, *jie*, *ye*, or *cie*, *jie*, *ye*.

TABLE VIII  
VERBS IN QUESTIONS, ANSWERS AND SHORTENED PHRASES

Transitive verbs.

Vowel of the Indicative	Persons sing. plur.		
<i>a</i> changes to <i>ε</i>	3.	<i>ciem kuin? aciem;</i> <i>na nhier, ke bi yok,</i> <i>men yiin? amen,</i>	is he eating porridge? he is; if he likes it he will get it; does he hate you? he does.
<i>e</i> changes to <i>ε</i>	1. 2.	<i>tem tim? tem,</i> <i>ketke weukie?</i> <i>aaketku,</i>	may I cut the tree? cut it; will you carry my belong- ings? we shall carry them.
<i>ε</i> changes to <i>a</i>	1.	<i>yac kudu? yac,</i>	have I to carry your luggage? carry it;
<i>i</i> changes to <i>ie</i> ( <i>ie</i> )	1. 2.	<i>yacke kakkie; aayecku</i> <i>tiet yi?</i> <i>tit ya,</i> <i>wiecke beny?</i> <i>aawicku,</i>	shall I await you? await me; do you look for the chief? we do;
<i>o</i> changes to <i>uo</i> ( <i>oo</i> )	1. 2.	<i>kony yeen;</i> <i>yin akuony,</i> <i>muoc koor? moc,</i> <i>loom? lom kudu,</i>	help me; I help you; shall I shoot the lion? shoot it; may I take it? take yours.
<i>uo</i> changes to <i>ia</i>	1. 2.	<i>miathke raandit;</i> <i>aamuothku,</i> <i>yin amiath,</i>	greet the elder; we greet him; I greet you.
<i>o</i> changes to <i>a</i>	1. 2.	<i>yacke rap? aacuk</i> <i>yoo,</i> <i>cal mony? col,</i>	do you buy (sell) dura? we did it; shall I call the man? call him;

Vowel of the Indicative	Persons sing. plur.		
		<i>kakke yeen; yiin</i>	reward me; we shall
		<i>abuk kək,</i>	reward you;
		<i>lək aləthkie; alak,</i>	wash my clothes; I wash them.
u changes to ia	1. 2.	<i>muəc yeen,</i>	make me a present;
		<i>yin amiac,</i>	make you a present;
u changes to uo	1. 2.	<i>kuc yeen? yin akuoc,</i>	do you not know me?
		<i>I do not;</i>	
		<i>puorke nyum?</i>	are you cultivating sim?
		<i>aapurku,</i>	we are.
ui changes to uoi	1. 2.	<i>bui yeen? yin abuoi,</i>	are you teasing me? I am.
oi changes to uoi	1. 2.	<i>luoi kene? loi.</i>	shall I do this? do it.

## Intransitive verbs.

Vowel of the Indicative	Persons sing. plur.		
a changes to ε (ə)	1. 3.	<i>ku ket,</i>	and he ran away;
	3. 3.	<i>dəl? adal,</i>	does he laugh? he does;
		<i>ku dhiəuke,</i>	and they wept;
		<i>mərke roor? aamar,</i>	are they lost? they are.
ε changes to e	1. 3.	<i>reer ten? arcer ten,</i>	is he staying here? he is;
	3. 3.	<i>kekke? aəkək,</i>	are they quarrelling? they are.
e changes to ε	1. 2.	<i>yen atək baai; tək</i>	I pass at your home;
	2. 2.	<i>baai,</i>	pass;
	2. 2.	<i>terke? ok ater,</i>	have you a blood-feud? we have;
		<i>kəkke piy?</i>	have you not understood? we have not.
i changes to ic (ie)	1. 2.	<i>ok akek piy,</i>	are you sleeping? I am not;
	2. 2.	<i>nien? yen aci nin,</i>	
	2. 2.	<i>bietke; ok abit,</i>	keep silence; we keep;
		<i>na nien,</i>	when I am (you are) sleeping.
o changes to uə (ə)	1. 2.	<i>dəyke? ok adəy,</i>	will you remain? we shall r.
ou changes to uəu	1. 2.	<i>thuəu,</i>	may I die;
	2. 2.	<i>thuəu, yin anək,</i>	die, I kill you.
o changes to oo	1. 2.	<i>kook baai? yen</i>	are you moving? I am;
	2. 2.	<i>akok,</i>	
ə changes to a	1. 2.	<i>tac akotic? tace,</i>	may I lie down on the hide? lie down;

Vowel of the Indicative	Persons sing. plur.		
	2. 2.	<i>yen aci tōc,</i> <i>calke atiey,</i>	I have lied d. let me see.
<b>uo</b> changes to <b>ia</b>	1.	<i>pialke gup? ok</i>	are you well? we are;
	2. 2.	<i>apuol gup,</i>	
<b>ia</b> changes to <b>uo</b>	3.	<i>piu aci cap mēec</i> <i>ku puorke,</i>	the water has been put on the fire and is boiling.
<b>u</b> changes to <b>uo</b>	1.	<i>nyuoc ten? nyuoce,</i>	may I sit down here? sit;
	2. 2.	<i>buorke? ok abur,</i>	are you poor (cattle- less)? we are.
<b>ui</b> changes to <b>uoi</b>	1.	<i>luoi yakol? yen</i>	do you work today? I
	2. 2.	<i>alui,</i>	do.

Note. 1) From the examples given above the following rule can be stated. Transitive verbs with **a** change it to **ε** in the third person singular; the other verbs change their vowel in the first person of the singular and in the second person of the plural.

2) The following rule can be stated. Verbs with **a** or **ε** change it in the third person of the singular and the plural and in the first person of the plural. The other verbs change it in the first person of the singular and in the second person of the singular and the plural.

Intransitive verbs do not change in answers. A pronoun subject of the first or second person has to be mentioned.

### Exercise 29.

<i>Cii pandun ye tak? ayaa tak ku</i>	Do you not think of your home? I do
<i>te tek yen panda ke yen ayic yer.</i>	and when I think of my home I
	am moved.
<i>Wen pec ok ke kōc kōk aci paac</i>	When we woke up the other people
<i>eben.</i>	were already awake.
<i>Luel wet yic; aluel.</i>	Say the truth; I say it.
<i>Der wey tim kou; ader thin.</i>	Fasten the cow to the tree; I fasten
	it there.
<i>Wec yotic; awec.</i>	Sweep the room; I sweep it.
<i>Pip wēdie; apiey.</i>	Hear my order; I hear.
<i>Yic thoy inglisi? apiec.</i>	Do you know English? I know it.
<i>Yur wal? yor.</i>	Shall I water the plants? water them.
<i>Lakke alethkun; aalokku.</i>	Wash your clothes; we wash them.
<i>Thathke weu yakol? aathothku.</i>	Do you hammer iron today? we ham-
	mer iron.



*Guot lan ci moc? gut tay.*  
*Wen muc yen go mac kuec.*

Shall I stab the shot antelope? stab it.  
 When I was about to shoot, the rifle did not work.

*Tuokke emene, luoi aci thok.*  
*Ok atuk.*

Play now, the work is finished.  
 We are playing.

## 24.

## Verb - Nouns

A verb used like a noun undergoes ending change and conforms to the rules for qualified nouns.

Such nouns may be derived from verbs in different ways.

1) Sometimes they are derived from the indicative of an intransitive verb form, with or without vowel change.

2) Nouns derived from properly intrans. verbs have usually their mainform.

3) Many nouns are formed by reduplicating the intransitive form of a properly transitive verb.

E. g. *letlet arac* to insult is bad.

An explanatory phrase is often joined to it

E. g. *gemgem ye yin gam arac* your way of answering is bad.

The following Table contains examples of nouns derived from verbs. The general rules for forming nouns from verbs are these.

Verbs with transitive meaning are put in the indicative of their intrans. form without the prefix *a-*.

Verbs with intransitive meaning take the main-form.

But these rules also have their exceptions.

TABLE IX

## NOUNS DERIVED FROM TRANSITIVE VERBS

trans.	intrans. form	Examples
<i>anhier</i>	<i>anhier nhier</i>	<i>apath,</i> to love is nice;
<i>aman</i>	<i>amen men</i>	<i>arac,</i> to hate is bad;
<i>athiäk</i>	<i>athiek thiy e raan ci thou ee luoi</i>	to bury the dead is a good
	<i>path,</i>	work;
<i>pal</i>	<i>apel pel e wet piny</i>	<i>apath,</i> to forgive is good.
<i>awac</i>	<i>wec wec raan yoy nyin,</i>	consoling an afflicted person;

trans.	intrans. form	Examples	
<i>anäk</i>	<i>anak</i>	<i>nay e raan dä epath, arac</i> <i>apei,</i>	to kill a man without reason is very bad.
<i>acak</i>	<i>acak</i>	<i>cay e cok aril,</i>	the start is difficult.
<i>atil</i>	<i>atil</i>	<i>tiel arac,</i>	envy is bad;
<i>acöl</i>	<i>acot</i>	<i>cotcot ee piy roric,</i>	one hears shouting in the wood.
<i>apon</i>	<i>apun</i>	<i>punpun ee koc joor,</i>	weeding is troublesome.
<i>ajot</i>	<i>ajot</i>	<i>jon e rot,</i>	resurrection.
<i>apur</i>	<i>apur</i>	<i>puor ee rap ee luoi ril,</i>	tilling is a hard work.
<i>agät</i>	<i>aget</i>	<i>apioc getget,</i>	he learns writing.

## NOUNS DERIVED FROM INTRANSITIVE VERBS

mainf.	indicat. form	Examples	
<i>that</i>	<i>a'hät</i>	<i>that ee luoi diar,</i>	cooking is the job of women.
<i>röm</i>	<i>aram</i>	<i>röm röm, or: röm e koc</i> <i>röm; röm ye raan röm</i> <i>kek raan kanydä aci path,</i>	to meet one's creditor is not nice.
<i>döl</i>	<i>adal</i>	<i>döl,</i>	the laughter;
<i>jam</i>	<i>a'am</i>	<i>jamdu acaa piy,</i>	I do not understand your speech.
<i>bany</i>	<i>abeny</i>	<i>mony akok bany,</i>	the man covets the chief- tainship.
<i>bal</i>	<i>abcl</i>	<i>aci lony kou rin bel,</i>	he was degraded on account of his dulness.
<i>muoc</i>	<i>moc</i>	<i>muoc, bravery; m'acdu aca</i> <i>piy,</i>	I heard of your bravery.
<i>ben</i>	<i>abö</i>	<i>bendie kin;</i>	this is my arrival (I have arrived just now).
<i>pial</i>	<i>apuol</i>	<i>pial e guop,</i>	health.
<i>luui</i>	<i>alui</i>	<i>luoi e kerac,</i>	doing evil;
<i>dier</i>	<i>adir</i>	<i>nek dier, to fear; raan dier,</i>	a circumspect person.
<i>ciëy</i>	<i>aciey</i>	<i>ciëy e koc,</i>	the manners of people;
<i>lek</i>	<i>alek</i>	<i>leklek, or: lek adumuom,</i>	confession;
<i>kook</i>	<i>akok</i>	<i>yin acii kook muol,</i>	you have become mad with greediness;
		<i>kuokdu adit apei,</i>	your greediness is enormous.
<i>thou</i>	<i>athou</i>	<i>thuou arac,</i>	to die is bad;
<i>luom</i>	<i>alum</i>	<i>luom arac,</i>	to slander is bad;
<i>löö</i>	<i>alö</i>	<i>lö, leer; lö pioc acaz gook,</i>	to go to school is too difficult for me;
		<i>amec cit ja! ten leer Wau,</i>	it is as far as going from here to Wau.
<i>luel</i>	<i>aluel</i>	<i>luel e lueth arac,</i>	to tell lies is bad.

## 25. Interdependent verbs

In Dinka the use of interdependent verbs is very frequent. The first verb is often an auxiliary one or a principal verb used like an auxiliary one. They will be spoken of in a later chapter.

a) If a verb is the complement of another one it has the noun-form as seen in the preceding chapter.

b) If the verb is part of a dependent clause containing a statement, this clause is constructed like an independent sentence.

E. g. *yen ee rot dak apci abi a alony path*  
he is too lazy to be a good servant.

Such a clause may also be constructed like a relative clause and begin with *ke* (pl. *ka*).

E. g. *aci tip ke cath akajawethdu* he was seen to go on your bicycle.

c) If the first verb contains an intention or desire or supposition the second verb is without the prefix *a-* and is often preceded by the tense particle of the future *bi*.

E. g. *aca lek yen bi dhuk cien* I told him to return.

The verb *cɔl* = to let, allow, is followed by another verb in the indicative with the prefix *a-*.

E. g. *cɔl alo* let him go.  
*cɔl yeen alo* let me rest.  
*beny aci koc cɔl adhuk* the chief allowed the people to return  
*beeiken* home.

d) Phrases corresponding to interrogative openings such as «may I - ?», «have I to - ?» are constructed in Dinka like questions (without verb particle) or by the future tense of the principal verb.

E. g. *ba loo?* may I go?  
*tek baai?* may I pass by your home?

Other examples are found in Table VIII.

## 26. The position of complements

In Part One ch. 6. «Note» the special position of a direct complement referred to by a verb in a compound tense has already been pointed out. It is put between the tense-particle and the verb.

E. g. *yin aci weydie kuaal* you have stolen my cow (as in German «du hast meine Kuh gestohlen».)  
*Wa acaa (aci ya) musoc* my father made me a present.

Exceptions. In answers the object is put at the beginning of the phrase (Cp. ch. 13, 2).

If there is also an indirect complement it is put after the verb.

- |                                 |   |
|---------------------------------|---|
| E. g. <i>Wa acaa muoc alath</i> | my father made me a present of some clothing. |
| <i>monytui aci wamaath yup</i>  | that man hit my brother on the head.          |
| <i>nhom</i>                     |   |
| <i>raan aci thou topic</i>      | the man died in a fight.                      |

Remember also what was said about the *position of the agent* in a passive construction. It is put between the verb-particle and the verb.

- |                               |                                     |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| E. g. <i>yen acii wa peen</i> | I have been forbidden by my father. |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------|

In the negative it is preferable to put the agent after the verb in order to avoid misunderstanding.

- |                                     |                                    |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| E. g. <i>mony acie nhiaar ē jay</i> | the man is not liked by the tribe. |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------|

It should also be remembered that in the *inverted construction* the agent follows the verb or tense-particle immediately.

- |                                   |                                    |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| E. g. <i>acinte kony yen yiin</i> | it is impossible that I help you.  |
| <i>acinte kony yin yeen</i>       | it is impossible that you help me. |

There are phrases with intrans. verbs which have names of the human *body and its parts* as indirect complements. In compound tenses such complements are put between the tense-particle and the verb.

- |                                |  |
|--------------------------------|--|
| E. g. <i>yen aci nhom maar</i> | I am lost at my head (I have forgotten). |
| <i>manhtui apel nyin</i>       | that boy is clever.                      |
| <i>yen aci nyin pel</i>        | he has become clever.                    |
| <i>manhe athoi nyin</i>        | this child is dull (has small eyes).     |
| <i>manhe aci nyin thooi</i>    | this child has become dull.              |
| <i>yen aril kou</i>            | I am constipated (of hard back).         |
| <i>yen aci kou riel</i>        | I have become constipated.               |

Such complements have the same position in negative phrases.

- |                                 |                        |
|---------------------------------|------------------------|
| E. g. <i>yen aci nyin muoth</i> | I have no sharp sight. |
| <i>yen akec nhom maar</i>       | I did not forget.      |

Other phrases with «forget» are

- |                                 |                         |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------|
| <i>kudu acaa muor nhom</i>      | I forgot your affair.   |
| <i>yen aci taydie muor nhom</i> | I forgot my spear.      |
| <i>duk weu col amar yinhom</i>  | don't forget the money. |

## 27.

## Adverbs

Adverbs are joined to the verb to complete its meaning. There are adverbs of place, time, mood, and degree.

1) **Adverbs of place.** *thin* (there), *wei* (off), *bei* (out), *ayeer* (outside), *tuey* (forwards, in front), *cien* (back, behind), *ic* (in, inside), *te*, *ten* (place), *ten* (here), *tetui* (there), *loptui* (on the other side), *lopten* (on this side).

Such adverbs are considered as indirect complements and may cause vowel change in the verb to which they belong as shown in ch. 21.

Examples: <i>Nhialic ato thin</i>	there is a God,
<i>ato thin</i>	he is present.
<i>aliu thin</i>	he is absent
<i>arcer ayeer</i>	he stays outside.
<i>aci dooy cien</i>	he remained behind.
<i>bei bei</i>	take it out.
<i>yin abi caath koc koc</i>	you will walk in front of the other
<i>nhiim tuey</i>	people.
<i>cuat kene wei</i>	throw this away.
<i>bei tony bei yot</i>	take the pot out of the hut.
<i>kuenyic wet piandu</i>	make the choice as you like.
<i>yen aci raan kueny bei</i>	I chose a man among your people.
<i>kacku yic</i>	

2) **Adverbs of time.** *emene* (now), *emenemen* (just now), *theer*, *theerwar*, *yontheer* (long ago, once upon a time), *atheer* (never), *la* (thus, then).

A few adverbs of place are also used as adverbs of time. E. g. *tuey* (before), *cien* (afterwards).

E. g. *mony aci kay ben tuey ku* this man has come first and you  
*yin aci lok ben cien* have come afterwards.

The adverb *la* (thus, then) introduces a direct speech and is joined to pronominal prefixes.

E. g. sing.	1. <i>ala</i>	plur.	1. <i>ula</i>
	2. <i>ula</i>		2. <i>ula</i>
	3. <i>ela</i>		3. <i>kela</i> .

It corresponds to the English «as follows», «thus».

*luel ula: «yen acii beny tooc»* say thus: «I have been sent by the chief».

*aci lueel ela: «koc aci jai»* he said: «the people refused».

In many cases the English adverbs correspond to an auxiliary verb in Dinka.

E. g. *loc ben* come soon, *jalke jaal* go completely away.

3) **Adverbs of mood and degree.** *apei* (much), *apath* (well), *ēpath* (only equivalent to Ar. «sakit»), *tethinnyot* (a little), *amaath* (slowly, quietly), *alanden* (really), *acin* (not at all).

The particle **a** after a verb and before a noun means «only», «just».

E. g. *ku jol dooy a monydit* and only the old man remained.  
*go wey yok ci yiap, a biok* and he found the cow skinned, the  
*aci piaat* hide had just been fixed down.

To obtain the meaning «perhaps» one starts the phrase with *cit* mainform *ciet* = to be likely.

E. g. *yakol acit bi dey tueny* perhaps it will rain today.

4) **Interrogative Adverbs.** *neen?* (when?), *dä* or *dē?* (how? where?),

E. g. *bi ben neen?* when will he come?  
*lor dä?* where are you going?  
*yeke dä?* how many are they?

Pronominal prefixes are often joined to **dä** viz.

sing. 1.	<i>adä</i>	plur. 1.	<i>wadä</i>
2.	<i>adä</i>	2.	<i>wadä</i>
3.	<i>kedä</i>	3.	<i>kedä</i>

E. g. *ba looi adä?* what shall I do?  
*ciethke kedä?* how many are there walking?

## 28. Adjectives

Adjectives are words qualifying or limiting a noun. In Dinka they follow the noun.

E. g. *manh pa'h* a nice child, *koc liik* few people.

The ending of the preceding noun is liable to change as shown in the chapter of qualified nouns. A long vowel becomes shorter e. g. (*amaal*) *amal dit* = a big sheep. *Raan* also followed by an adjective is still rather long to be written with a double vowel.

<i>raan dit</i>	an elder, but we write
<i>ran tok</i>	one man,
<i>randie</i>	my man (companion).

A few adjectives change in the plural;

	long	small	near	little	little, young
singular	<i>baar</i>	<i>koor</i>	<i>thiok</i>	<i>thiin</i>	- <i>thi</i> (suffix)
plural	<i>bar</i>	<i>kor</i>	<i>thiak</i>	<i>thiik</i>	- <i>thii</i>

## 1) Interrogative adjectives.

*nən* (pl. *kək*) what? E. g. *ye raan nən?* what person?  
*ye kəc kək?* what people?  
*yekenən?* what (thing)?  
*ye kenən ba kuəny bei?* what shall I choose?  
*no?* what?  
 E. g. *ye pan no bii yin thin?* from what village are you coming?  
*teno?* where? *tenən?* where? from where?

## 2) Indefinite adjectives.

*eben* all, every.  
 E. g. *kəc eben* all the people, *raan eben* every man.  
*dä* (pl. *kək*) another, one more.  
 E. g. *yiek yeen griç dä* give me another piaster,  
*wəu kək aliu* there is no more money.

*det* (pl. *kək*) another, different one.

E. g. *nyuoth yeen alanh det* show me another cloth.

3) The adjective *thi* (pl. *thii*) may be considered as a diminutive suffix. The noun to which it is added is liable to ending and vowel change as it is in front of a possessive suffix,

E. g. *ric* contemporaries *rienythi* (pl. *rienythii*) young man.

*Thi* is different from *thiin* (pl. *thiik*) young, little.

E. g. *miih thiik* little children.  
*tiəythi* a second wife,  
*tiy thiin* young woman.

4) Proper nouns may be used as adjectives

E. g. *manh Muənyjay* a Dinka boy,  
*nyir Muənyjay* D. girls.

## 5) The comparative.

The inequality of two terms is indicated by the prepositions *tene* or *kam* put before the second term of comparison. The preposition *ke* is used to express the equality of terms.

E. g. *wa adit tene wur* my father is older than your father.  
*yəpa dit kamken* who is the eldest of them?  
*wa adit ke wur* my father is as old as your father.

6) The absolute superlative is expressed by adverbs corresponding to the English «very» or «much» and which vary in the different dialects. They are put after the adjective with the exception of *kuc* which is put first. They are *apei*, *apeidit*, *arac* (extremely), and *kucpiath* (very nice). In other dialects *aret* and *apeidit agook*.

Some adjectives are duplicated in the superlative.

E. g. <i>mitmit</i>	very tasty,
<i>limlim</i>	very sweet,
<i>kopkop</i> or <i>tiktik</i>	strongly smelling.

Other superlatives are formed by special suffixes

E. g. <i>colcut</i>	very black,
<i>arillor</i>	very strong,
<i>lirthuat</i>	very cool,
<i>dittet</i>	very big.

## 29. Adjectives used like verbs

Adjectives may be used like verbs and take tense-particles and the indicative prefix *a-*. Several frequently used adjectives when used like verbs are in compound tenses liable to vowel change.

Adjective		verb-forms		Examples	
		indic.	mainf.		
<i>rac</i>	(bad)	<i>arac</i>	<i>raic</i>	<i>wek aci jal raic</i>	you have become bad;
				<i>yin aci luaidu raic</i>	you have spoiled your work.
<i>path</i>	(nice, good)	<i>apath</i>	<i>piath</i>	<i>yin aci path acin</i>	you are not nice at all;
				<i>baai aci piath</i>	the country has im- proved.
<i>puol</i>	(light, healthy)	<i>apuol</i>	<i>pial</i>	<i>yen apuol guop</i>	I am healthy;
				<i>yen aci guop pial.</i>	
<i>yuen</i>	(better, bigger)	<i>ayuen</i>	<i>yueen</i>	<i>tetok aci yueen</i>	the wound has beco- me better.
<i>baar</i>	(long, high)	<i>abaar</i>	<i>beer</i>	<i>tim aci beer</i>	the tree has become tall.
<i>thiok</i>	(near)	<i>athiok</i>	<i>thiok</i>	<i>baai aci thiok</i>	the village is near.
<i>tiop</i>	(wet, fresh)	<i>atiop</i>	<i>tiop</i>	<i>riy atiop</i>	the meat is fresh.
<i>dit</i>	(big, old)	<i>adit</i>	<i>diit</i>	<i>rap aci diit</i>	the durra has grown big.
<i>koor</i>	(little, young)	<i>akoor</i>	<i>kur</i>	<i>alath aci kur</i>	the cloth is too small.
<i>tuc</i>	(warm, hot)	<i>atuc</i>	<i>tuoc</i>	<i>piu aci tuoc</i>	the water has beco- me hot.
<i>mec</i>	(far)	<i>amec</i>	<i>mec</i>	<i>trumbil aci jal mec</i>	the car has gone far.

Verbs derived from adjectives also follow the rules for vowel-change as shown in Table VIII (Questions etc.) *Apath* and *apuol* change as in the indicative form *apiath* and *apial* (as they are in other dialects). *Rac* changes therefore in the third person singular to *rec*, *thiok* and



*tiop* change to *thiok* and *tiop* in all persons of the singular and the plural. The others change as follows.

singul.	1.	<i>piath</i>	<i>pial</i>	<i>yuen</i>	<i>baar</i>	<i>diet</i>	<i>mec</i>
	2.	<i>piathe</i>	<i>piale</i>	<i>yuen</i>	<i>baare</i>	<i>diete</i>	<i>mec</i>
	3.	<i>puoth</i>	<i>puol</i>	<i>yuen</i>	<i>bæer</i>	<i>dit</i>	<i>mec</i>
plural	1.	<i>puothku</i>	<i>puolku</i>	<i>yuenku</i>	<i>berku</i>	<i>dilku</i>	<i>mecku</i>
	2.	<i>piathke</i>	<i>pialke</i>	<i>yuenke</i>	<i>barke</i>	<i>dietke</i>	<i>mecke</i>
	3.	<i>puothke</i>	<i>puolke</i>	<i>yuenke</i>	<i>berke</i>	<i>ditke</i>	<i>mecke</i>

Notes. 1) If a noun followed by an adjective is qualified also in another way the adjective takes the form of a verb adjective in the 3rd person as above.

E. g. *tiy rac* a bad woman,  
*tiy rec col Adut* a bad woman called Adut,  
*nyan puoth col Abuk* a nice girl called A.

If the vowel is not changed it becomes longer.

E. g. *luoi riil yo!* what a hard work it is.  
*benydiitda* our chief.

2) If there are two adjectives joined by *ku* the second one is constructed as in the table above.

E. g. *tiim lacok ku berke* straight and high trees.  
*yin apath ku diete* you are nice and great.  
*muor dit ku cwei* a big and fat bull; but.  
*muor dit cuai (ku is missing)* a big fat bull.

### Exercise 30.

*Baai aci piath yeruon.*  
*Rap abi diit.*  
*Aa tim ber wicku.*  
*Alanhdu akoor tene yen.*  
*Duk lek yep ke baar.*  
*Yen adit ku mony akoor.*  
*Ye kenen yuen kamken?*

*Koor aril apeidit.*  
*Yin aril arac.*  
*Puoth kene apath kene?*  
*Diete yin adit mony?*  
*Piale? yen apuol guop.*  
*Baaiken aake thiak.*

*Yok puothka aa yok e beny..*

The country has improved this year.  
 The durra will grow.  
 What we need are high trees.  
 Your cloth is too small for me.  
 Don't cut the pestle too long.  
 I am older than this man.  
 Which is the better one (lit. between them).  
 The lion is very strong.  
 You are very strong.  
 Which is better, this or that?  
 Are you older than this man?  
 Are you well? I am well.  
 Their villages were near (they were neighbours).  
 These nice cattle belong to the chief.

### 30. Verb-forms used like adjectives

Verb-forms obtained by omitting the indicative particle *a-*, also in compound tenses and in the negative, are put like adjectives after nouns in order to qualify them. They correspond in English to nouns derived from verbs or to relative clauses (clauses introduced by «who», «which»). A noun followed by such a verbform is liable to ending change as before a common adjective.

Examples: *raan anhiar kəc*; *raan nhiar kəc* a man who loves people.  
*raan anhier jay*; *raan nhier jay'* a man liked by the tribe  
*raane aci kay ben*; *raan cikayben* the first comer.  
*raan anek cək*; *raan nek cək* a hungry person.  
*raane apioc*; *raan pioc* a teacher.  
*manhe apioc*; *manh pioc* a pupil.

Such verbal adjectives may be formed also by the main-form without tense-particle and have the meaning of a habitual.

E. g. *Ee wal kəc nək* it is a poison which kills people.

The narrative with the particle *ē* (pl. *aa*) may also be taken as an adjective.

E. g. *tiy ēbə panda* a woman who has come from our village.

Such verbal adjectives are not changed in the plural just as a verb whose subject is a plural does not change.

E. g. *meth ee pioc, miith aa pioc* (the children are taught) and *miith pioc* (not «miith piocke» as is said to be used in Bor. *Miith piocke* means in the Rek-Malual dialect «his pupils»).

Such verbal adjectives are used after *cin* (not to be; to be without).

E. g. *cin raan tə baai? acin raan tə baai* (not *atə baai*) is there nobody at home? there is nobody at home.

#### Exercise 31.

*Raan jal aci ben.*

*Yon that aci cuony.*

*Yeya yen wur dhieth yiin?*

*Ee manh dhieth mony.*

*Ye mony thiak yiin?*

*Joy war kəc nək wiir.*

*Kene yen wic yen yeen.*

*Ee manhdaan det ē kuany roor.*

*Koor ee lan kəc cam ku cuar ec lan wey am.*

A visitor has come.

The kitchen has caught fire.

Who is your natural father?

It is this man's child.

Is this man engaged to you?

The spirit which once killed people in the river.

This is why I want it.

This is another child of ours picked up in the forest.

The lion «*koor*» is a man-eater and the lion «*cuar*» is a cattle-eater.

## 31.

## Numerals

## 1) Cardinal Numbers.

As seen already in Part One the Dinkas count in the Decimal system. In past times 100 (*bust*) was the highest unit. Its multiples are formed by joining to *bust* the number of units preceded by *ka-*

E. g. *bust karou* (200)      *bust kadiak* (300)

Or one takes the form of *bust* as qualified by *tok* (one)

E. g. *biat, bian-tok* (100)

and joins the number of units without the prefix *ka-*

E. g. *biatrou* (pronounced *biarou*) *biatdiak*, etc.

*Tiim* (trees) had originally the meaning of «many» or «a very big number» as the trees of a forest. Later it was taken to mean *biat-thiaar* (1000). The multiples of *tiim* are formed in the same way as the multiples of *bust*

E. g. 1000

*tiim tok*

2000

*tiim rou*

1940

*tiim tok ku biat dhoyuan ku thiaruan*

L. E. 25.825 m/ms

*girie tiemrou ku biatdhiec ku thiarbet ku rou ku tarip.*

the bulls cost L. E. 2.500 m/ms *mior ayoc weu bust karou ku thiar-dhiec*

The Rek Dinka when counting join the numbers with *ku, tok ku rou ku diak*.... The tens without units are followed by *kut*

E. g. *thiarkut* ten exactly.

They start counting with stretched fingers and bend those counted beginning with the thumb.

The numbers from 2 up to 9 are usually preceded by *ka-* and the counted objects are put in the plural-form

E. g. *miith kadiak* three children,

and the plural-noun precedes the number.

The numbers from 10 upwards are normally used without the prefix *ka-* and the counted objects have the singular form

E. g. *meth thiaar*

10 children.

But one says:

*miith yakkua kathiaar*

10 of our calves,

because there is a plural suffix *-kua*.

Before *tok* (one) the noun has the same form as it has before a possessive suffix and the same noun-form is also used for 2 when not preceded by *ka-*

E. g. *kac karou* or *kac rou*

For *karou kareu* is also used.

The numbers 1, 2, ..... 9 when followed by another qualifying term drop the prefix *ka-* and undergo vowel-change.

- E. g. *tooy, reen, diey, yuan, dhieny, detem, dhorou, bet, dhoyuan.*  
*yok diey ē wa* 3 of my father's cows.  
*yok renkie (or yakkie karou)* two of my cows.  
*raan tooy ca cōol* one man I have called.

## 2) Ordinal numbers.

The following terms may be considered as ordinal numbers *tuey* (first), *det* (next, second), *cien* (last). Others may be formed in this way: *det kek diak* 3rd, *det kek yuan* 4th etc.

Ordinal numbers may be formed also by adding to the cardinal number the possessive suffix *-den* (their),

- E. g. *renden* = 2nd,  
*dieyden* = 3rd,  
*yuenden* = 4th,  
*dhienyden* = 5th, etc.

Note. *Tuey* and *cien* are used for the extremes of a series and both terms may correspond as well to «first» as to «last».

Therefore other terms and phrases are used to express more clearly the English «first» and «last».

- E. g. *nin yem ruon* the first day of the year (*yem* begins, inaugurates).  
*nin thok ruon* the last day of the year (*thok* finishing).  
*wabur keny tuey Wau* the first Wau boat (*keny* travelling).  
*wabur tem vabur* the last boat (*tem* cutting).  
*raan to cien* the last man.  
*raan to abeer nhom tuey eben* the last man in the line.

## Dates.

When a Dinka gives a date in our chronology he uses the cardinal numbers without the prefix *ka-* and the preceding noun undergoes vowel-change as before *tok*. *Nin* (sleep) is used for «day». The months and weekdays are counted in this way,

- E. g. *akol nien thiaar ku rou pzen* the 12th of March.  
*diak*  
*akol nien yuan* Thursday,  
*akol Nhialic* Sunday.

The day is counted from midnight to midnight.

The hours may be counted in this way:

<i>akolic thiaar</i>	at 10 a. m.
<i>weric dhoyuan</i>	at 9 p. m.
<i>rialic detem</i>	at 6 a. m.
<i>theic detem</i>	at 6 p. m.

#### Other Numerals.

<i>Renken</i>	a pair of them,
<i>diepken</i>	3 of them.
<i>reen</i>	pair,
<i>renken rou</i>	2 pairs
<i>cin yom reen ci doop?</i>	was there not some bone left?

#### 4) Arithmetical Terms.

$5 + 3 = 8$	is <i>dhiec kek diak aa bet</i> ,
$9 - 3 = 6$	is <i>dhoyuan anyai diak adby detem</i> ,
$5 \times 2 = 10$	is <i>dhiec arak rou aa thiaar</i> .
$10 : 2 = 5$	is <i>thiaar ci tekic rou aa dhiec</i> .

Fractions. **Abak** (part, half). Other fractions are

$\frac{1}{2}$	<i>abay tok</i>
$\frac{1}{3}$	<i>dieyden tok</i> ,
$\frac{3}{4}$	<i>yuenken diak</i> .
<i>Nyientok</i> or <i>yictok</i>	single,
<i>yicrou</i>	double.

E. g. *wien yicrou* a double rope.

#### Exercise 32.

<i>Runkuun reer yin luiciduc yeke dä?</i>	How many years are you in your job?
<i>Run luicidie aa yuan.</i>	I am 4 years in my job.
<i>Ye ruonku dä?</i>	How many years old are you?
<i>Akuoc; acii wa lueel lon cii yen dhieth ye ruon cii geu yaath Madiy.</i>	I do not know; my father said that I was born in the year the township was transferred to Mading.
<i>Ye weric dä ke bü ok rot jät nhiak?</i>	At what o'clock shall we get up to- morrow?
<i>Ok abi rot jät weric dhiec buk jaal akolic detem.</i>	We shall get up at 5 o'clock in order to start at 6 o'clock.
<i>Ajienhdu ye yäoc dä? ayäoc giric ku tarip.</i>	What does your hen cost? it costs one piaster and a tarifa.
<i>Näy nyäy yäoc? nyäy yäoc ato thin ku ayäoc giric 25.</i>	Is there a ram on sale? there is one to be bought for 25 p. t.

<i>Koc aa rap puur ker pen col Aduoy.</i>	The people sow durra in spring in the month called May.
<i>Yai abi looi ye wiil peen thok.</i>	The feast (or «meeting») will be at the next new-moon.
<i>Yen abi loo gendit ye yer thiokic, ku yen abi dhuk muooth.</i>	I shall go to the town next full-moon and I shall return when the moon wanes.
<i>Ya akol neen yakol? akol nien rou akol Nhialic ku akol nien dhorou peen quan.</i>	What day is it today? it is Tuesday the 7th of April.

## 32.

## Conjunctions

## A. Conjunctions joining nouns.

**Ku** (and) joins parts of a series as in counting two or more nouns.

E. g. <i>Ror ku d'ar</i>	men and women,
<i>miith ku koc dit</i>	children and grown ups.

**ke** and **kek** (and, with). **Ke** is used when both nouns are in the singular and refer to the first or to the second person. Otherwise **kek** is used.

E. g. <i>wa ke ma</i>	my father and my mother.
<i>wur ke mor</i>	your father and your mother.
<i>wun kek man</i>	his father and mother.
<i>wa kek miith wa</i>	my father and my brothers.
<i>Yak keke dhak koc</i>	Yak with the other boys.

Note. 1) The second **e** in *keke* seems to be euphonic.  
2) As stated already in ch. 10, 1) **c** personal pronouns are not joined by conjunctions but an intended singular pronoun is put in the same person of the plural and is then repeated in its shortened form and then the second pronoun follows without any conjunction.

E. g. <i>Ok o yin</i>	I and you,
<i>wek we yen</i>	you and he.
<i>wek we kek</i>	you and they (you pl. and they).

**ē** (of, with). This particle is very short, often easily slurred over and is omitted after a plural noun. It corresponds to the **de** (pl. **ke**) of the eastern dialects. It joins two nouns indicating a relation of ownership or of nature or of sex.

E. g. <i>wey ē wa</i>	my father's cow;
<i>manh ē mony</i>	the man's child;
<i>Wen ē Nhialic</i>	the Son of God;
<i>miith beny</i>	the chief's children;
<i>koor ē muor</i>	a male lion.

But one says «*wun meth*» (the child's father) without *ē* because the father does not belong to the child but the child to the father.

<i>Nhialic wa</i>	God of my father;
<i>Nhialic Wun</i>	God the Father;
<i>Nhialic ē wa</i>	God my father.

### B. Conjunctions joining sentences.

**Ku** (and, but) joins strictly connected events. **Ku** is followed by a verb in the simple indicative or by a verb in a compound tense.

E. g. <i>yon akal tok meth ēto thin</i>	once there was a child and it was
<i>ku anek cok apeidit ku aci</i>	very hungry and at last it found
<i>mieth jal yok</i>	food.
<i>Ku ci miethke muoc</i>	and he did not give his children
	(anything).
<i>ku akec riiai yok</i>	and he did not find the canoe.

If the agent or an object is not mentioned in the phrase following, the prefix *a-* is dropped and the verb is liable to vowel change as in Table VIII.

E. g. <i>ku kat meth</i> or <i>ku ket</i>	and (the child) ran away;
<i>ku cam kuin</i> or <i>ku ciem</i>	and he ate (porridge).

If the agent of the phrase beginning with **ku** is a plural and not mentioned the verb takes the corresponding pronoun-suffix,

E. g. <i>ku luelke</i>	and they said.
------------------------	----------------

**Ku** is usually followed by the verb but sometimes an emphasized noun or pronoun may follow **ku**.

E. g. <i>ku yen anek tuil apei</i>	and he had a great longing.
------------------------------------	-----------------------------

**Go** (and) joins sentences and phrases of a narrative. It is followed by a noun, the subject if mentioned or by an object, then the verb follows in main-form without tense-particle.

E. g. <i>Go beny ben ku luel</i>	and the chief came and said.
----------------------------------	------------------------------

If the subject is a pronoun the latter is contracted with **go** to

sing. 1. <i>gua</i> (and I).	2. <i>go</i> (and you).	3. <i>go</i> (and he),
plur. 1. <i>goku</i> (and we),	2. <i>goke</i> (and you),	3. <i>goke</i> (and they).

Examples: *ruon war ok aci lə Kir* last year we went to the Kir and  
*goku rec dəm apɛi* we caught a lot of fish.  
*monytui acaa lat gua* that man insulted me and I hit (him)  
*yup nhom* on the head.  
*but go ya yup nhom* and he hit me on the head.

In the negative the verb is preceded by *ci* and has the indicative form

E. g. *go kəc kək ci bə* and the other people did not come.

**Yet** (until).

E. g. *yen abi tiit ten yet bi yin* I shall wait here until you will come.  
*ben*  
*ok abi luui yet bi piny cuol* we shall work until dark falls.

There is no conjunction corresponding exactly to the English «or». **Ku** may be used for it or *ke* (*kek*) or it may be omitted as in alternative questions.

E. g. *cəl ran tok kəmken Dut kek* call one of them Dut or Bol.  
*Bol*  
*ba yo looi, ba reer ten aba* what shall I do, shall I stay here or  
*kook baai?* shall I move my place of residence?  
*yen akuc lən bi yin yen reer* I do not know if I shall stay at home  
*baai ku lən bi yin lə keny* or if I shall set out on a journey.

**Yen** (it, therefore).

E. g. *yen yin aba yiek tɔp də* therefore I shall give you another spear.

**Te** (where, how, while).

E. g. *yen ee te bi yin ma guor* this how I shall revenge my mother.  
*thin*  
*duokke tuk te lui wek* do not play while you are working.  
*yic te ye kene looi thin?* do you know how this is made?

**Keya** (and so).

E. g. *keya acuet kuor miith kedhie* and so the lion devoured all the children.

**War, wen** (when, of a near past).

E. g. *wen le yen keny* When I saw you, I did not recognize  
*wen tiy yen yin ke bai* you.

**Yən** (long ago, when).

E. g. *yən ci piny riak, yen aci* once when the country was ravaged,  
*Jɔpkor kəc coop* the people were chased by the  
 Arabs.



**Yet, yet te, arek** (till, as long as).

- E. g. *aci that arek abi thou* he was beaten until he died.  
*reer ten yet te bi yen ben* stay here until I shall return.  
*dhuk*

**Rin** (because).

- E. g. *cuot yeen rin cii yin kedia* pay me because you have spoiled my  
*raic* property.

**Lon** (that, whether, if).

- E. g. *yen akuc lon bi nyankai jal* I do not know whether my sister will  
*dhuk yakol* return today.  
*go yic lon cii yen ye wun* and she knew that he was not her  
 father.

**Bi** (future tense-particle expressing intention, desire). This is contracted with the preceding pronoun (Part One, ch. 16).

E. g. *acaa lek ba ben dhuk* he told me to return.

In negative phrases the object is put between **bi** (or the contracted form) and the negat. particle **ci**.

- E. g. *manhdie acaa loy ba muor* my son asked me not to kill the  
*ci nak* bull.

**Abi** (so that).

- E. g. *go akoon rau jal gut yic abi* and the elephant gave the hippo a  
*nyin kec bei* box on the ear so that his eyes  
 protruded.

**Ke** (while, than, rather, that).

- E. g. *ku cath ke dhiau* and he walked while weeping.  
*ayuen ke nek toy ok ku cie* it is better to be killed in a fight  
*cok* than by hunger.  
*go puouriak ke cii koor koc* and his heart was rent that the lion  
*thol liil* had exterminated the people in the  
 swamp.

### Correlative Conjunctions.

**Na** ..... **ke** (if, when). When a conditional clause begins with **na** the sentence following begins with **ke**.

- E. g. *na ye wa, ke yi kony yeen* if you are my father, help me.  
*na lin beny, ke baai ariak* if there is no chief, the country spoils.  
*na cii raan puk, ke koc* if the bloodfine is not paid, the  
*apotke bi puot* people will fight again.

Other double conjunctions have nearly the same meaning, e. g. *na*  
 ..... *wen* (*yuen* and *nawen*)..... *ke*.

- E. g. *na ci wal dek yuen akec* if he had drunk the medicine he  
*thou* would not have died.  
*nawen lek bei ke yok koor* when they went home they met with  
 a lion.

Note. The verb following the conjunction *ke* as the verb *yok* in the preceding example, does not take the pronoun-suffix *-ke* of the 3rd person plural. It may take the suffixes of the 1st and 2nd person plural or it may be preceded by shortened pronouns.

- E. g. *na ca lai yok ke o lo buk* when you have found game, we shall  
*ke tip* go to see them.

*Te* ..... *ke* (in case, if, unless).

- E. g. *te cii yin wetdie piy ke kerac* if you had obeyed me a misfortune  
*cit kene da kec yok* like this would not have happened  
 to you.  
*te cii yin wal dek ke yin* unless you drink the medicine, you  
*ci pir* will not recover.

*Nadē ke* (otherwise).

- E. g. *dēk wal, nadē ke yi thou* drink the medicine otherwise you  
 will die.

*Na* ..... *edā* (if ..... otherwise).

- E. g. *na yi kec liec, edā cin raan* if I had not looked at you, nobody  
*ci yi muoc* else would have given you any-  
 thing.

### Exercise 33.

- Luel wur loc cii yen muor tip ku* Tell your father that I have seen  
*ba yoc.* the bull and that I shall buy it.  
*Lek kacku bik ben nhiak.* Order your people to come tomorrow.  
*Ca jal yic lon rec luom?* Do you know at last that slandering  
 is bad?

<i>Yen akuc lon bii benydit ben yakol</i>	I do not know whether the chief will
<i>ku lon bii yen ben nhiak.</i>	come today or tomorrow.
<i>Awan kek lac aci kiec koor lo</i>	The jackal and the oribi went to
<i>kuaal.</i>	steal the lion's honey.
<i>Na tueny dey ke ok apur rap.</i>	When it rains we sow durra.
<i>Te thet koc yin ke yi col yeen.</i>	If the people beat you, call me.
<i>Na mar wey ke ba cool det.</i>	If the cow is lost, you have to pay
	another one.
<i>Na liu mony thin, edä meth ci</i>	If the man had not been there the
<i>thou.</i>	child would have died.
<i>Te nin raan ke liu cok.</i>	When one sleeps there is no hunger.
<i>Te ley nya kek koc, ke riñ aci</i>	While the girl was jesting with the
<i>yuom.</i>	people, the meat got burnt.
<i>Te cii yin mou pal, ke yin arec</i>	If you do not abstain from merissa,
<i>rol.</i>	you will ruin yourself.
<i>Te tey akol ke ok anyuc. tim cok.</i>	In the early afternoon we sit under
	a tree.

## 33.

## Irregular verbs

Mainform	Indicative	Inverted constr.	Questions, Answers etc.	
			sing.	plur.
<i>lɔɔ</i> (to go)	<i>alɔ</i>	<i>le</i>	1. <i>lar</i>	<i>loku (lok)</i>
			2. <i>lor</i>	<i>lak</i>
			3. <i>ler (le)</i>	<i>lek</i>
<i>ben</i> (to come)	<i>abo</i>	<i>bii</i>	1. <i>bɛɛi</i>	<i>buk</i>
			2. <i>bar</i>	<i>bak</i>
			3. <i>bii</i>	<i>biik</i>
<i>bei</i> (to fetch)	<i>abii</i>	<i>bii</i>	1. <i>bei</i>	<i>biku</i>
			2. <i>bei</i>	<i>beike</i>
			3. <i>bii</i>	<i>bike</i>
<i>tau</i> (to be)	<i>atɔ</i>	<i>tee (or tɔ)</i>	1. <i>taau</i>	<i>tɔku</i>
			2. <i>tau (-e)</i>	<i>tauke</i>
			3. <i>tɔɔ</i>	<i>tɔke</i>
<i>tau</i> (to put)	<i>atɔu</i>	<i>teu</i>	1. <i>tau</i>	<i>teuku</i>
			2. <i>tɔue</i>	<i>tauke</i>
			3. <i>teu</i>	<i>teuke</i>
<i>nok</i> (to kill)	<i>anäk</i>	<i>nek</i>	1. <i>näk</i>	<i>näkku</i>
			2. <i>näk</i>	<i>näkke</i>
			3. <i>näk</i>	<i>näkke</i>
<i>jaal</i> (to leave)	<i>ajäl</i>	<i>jiel</i>	1. <i>jal</i>	<i>jielku</i>
			2. <i>jal (-e)</i>	<i>jalke</i>
			3. <i>jiel</i>	<i>jielke.</i>

**thiaak** (transit. form), **athiak** - to take, pay for a wife (this form requires the complement - **nya** or **tik** to be mentioned).

E. g. *mony aci tik thiaak* the man has got married.  
*nya aci thiaak* the girl got married.  
*nya athiek mony* the girl is to be married by this man.  
*thiëek, athiek* (intrans. form) to get married (a man).  
*mony aci thiëek wey thiarrou* the man married for 20 cattle.

### Exercise 34.

*Lar? lor. Ku ler.*

May I go? go. And he went.

*Ku lek beeiken. Ku le yot.*

And they went home. And he went in the hut.

*Lok panda? loku.*

Shall we go home? Let us go.

(Note: *le* and *lok* are used in case of complements, otherwise *ler* and *loku* are used).

of complements, otherwise *ler* and *loku* are used).

*Beei? bar.*

May I come? come.

*Yen abii yen pandun.*

For this I have come to you.

*Bii piu? piu abii.*

Is he fetching water? he is.

*du me thin? yen ato thin.*

Are you well? I am well.

(o) *u toke yot.*

And they were in the hut.

*'euku tim tenen? tauke ten.*

Where shall we put the wood? put it here.

*Duk tony tou ten.*

Do'nt put the pot here.

*'Na le ke näk yeen, ke yi kony yeen?*

If something is going to harm me, will you help me?

*Yen abi jaal te jiel kœc kœk.*

I shall leave when the other people will leave.

*Raan bii yeen ten yen kin.*

The person who brings me here is this one.

*Bar teno? yen abo panda.*

From where are you coming? I am coming from my home.

*Wen bii yen piu ka tony acaa puoc cin.*

When I fetched water the pot slipped from my hands.

*Te to (or tee) beny thin, ke o alo tene yen.*

When the chief is there, we shall go to him.

*Wen jiel ok panda ke toy aci lok thor.*

When we left our village a fight started later.

*Monytui aci nyiandie thiaak wey thiarrou.*

That man married my daughter for 20 cows.

## 34.

## Auxiliary verbs

The Dinka verb is very frequently accompanied by one or more auxiliary verbs. In most cases they take the place of our adverbs and they often seem to us superfluous.

They have their main-form and their indicative form and they are liable to vowel change like common verbs and take pronoun suffixes.

The principal verb following has the main-form.

In the narrative after *ku* plural suffixes will sometimes not be joined to the auxiliary verb but to the principal verb which in this case takes the indicative form.

E. g. *ku jolke jaal* or *ku jol jielke* and they left at last.

Some principal verbs are used also as auxiliaries.

E. g. *lɔɔ*, *jaal*, *ben* but in this case «*jaal*» and «*ben*» have the indicative forms «*jol*» and «*ben*» (for «*jäl*» and «*bɔɔ*»).

Main-form	Indicative	Examples
<i>Lɔ</i>	<i>lɔ</i> (to go, be)	<i>yen alɔ keny</i> I am setting out; <i>lak niin?</i> do you go to sleep? <i>yen alɔ cuop wei</i> I am driven away.
<i>jal</i>	<i>jol</i> (already, then, at last)	<i>ku jol meth lɔ tuep</i> and then the child went in front. <i>aci jal ben</i> he has come at last. <i>aci jal juec</i> they have increased.
<i>ben</i>	<i>ben</i> (again) (Imperat. <i>ben</i> , pl. <i>benku</i> , <i>benke</i> )	(Note: The mainform is accentuated the indicative not.) <i>ku ben ben</i> and he came again. <i>benke ben akol dā</i> come again some day. <i>yen aci ben a tiepdu</i> I shall not anymore be your wife.
<i>lac</i> ( <i>laic</i> )	<i>lɔc</i> (soon, quickly)	<i>lacke luui</i> work quickly. <i>yen abi lac ben</i> I shall soon return. <i>dhuk</i>
<i>guɔ</i>	<i>go</i> (already)	<i>aci guɔ ben</i> he has already come. <i>ku go ben</i> and he came soon.
<i>kay</i>	<i>kɔp</i> (first)	<i>kɔpku kene looi</i> let us do this first. <i>yen aci kay ben</i> I have come first.
<i>lɔk</i>	<i>lok</i> (afterwards)	<i>yin aci lok ben</i> you have come afterwards. <i>lokke reer apath</i> (lit.) stay well afterw. viz. «Good-bye».

Main-form	Indicative	Examples
<i>ciet</i> <i>yien</i>	<i>cit</i> <i>yin</i> { (probably)	<i>ciet ba jaal</i> I shall probably leave.
<i>cool</i>	<i>col</i> (frequently)	<i>mony ee mōu cool</i> this man is a merissa <i>dek</i> drinker. <i>yeyo yin col ben</i> why do you come here <i>ten</i> frequently? <i>yeyo ye yin miith</i> why are you always ill- <i>cool ē nāk</i> treating the children?
<i>ruu</i>	<i>ruu</i> (to pass the night)	<i>kōc aci ruu caath</i> the people walked the whole night.
<i>cak</i>	<i>cōk</i> (to be about, to do presently, shortly)	<i>yen abi cak lo laak</i> I am shortly going to take a bath.
	<i>cōk</i> is often used in connection with <i>na</i> :	<i>na cōk</i> or <i>na cōk alōn</i> even if. <i>na cakke rot akual</i> even if you run away <i>ke wek aba doot</i> I shall overtake you. <i>na cōk alōn yen beny</i> even if it is the chief.
<i>duer</i> (or <i>duet</i> )	<i>duer</i> (nearly)	<i>mony aci duer thou</i> the man nearly died. <i>kōc aci wal rac cam</i> the people had eaten some poison and nearly <i>ku duetke thou</i> died.
<i>diet</i>	<i>diet</i> (to like to)	the verb following has the indicative form; <i>yen diet alō keny</i> I would like to set out on a journey. <i>diet yi bō pandie?</i> would you like to come to my home?
<i>yoot</i>	<i>ayot</i> (still)	It is used also as a principal verb. <i>akec ben ayot wei</i> he has not come, he is still away. <i>quotke bi luui?</i> will they still work? In questions and answers: sing. 1. <i>yoot</i> , plur. 3. <i>quotke</i> . <i>ka ayot ba wic</i> I shall still inquire in- <i>cok</i> to it. <i>yoot yi bi reer ten?</i> will you still stay here?

## Exercise 35.

<i>Bany aci jal nyuc lukic.</i>	The chiefs have taken their seats in the court.
<i>Yen abi lok reer epath.</i>	I shall then stay in peace.
<i>Lar caath trumbil?</i>	May I go on the car?
<i>Lak kudun looi apath.</i>	Do your job well.
<i>Te le ok keny ke yi muk piu dek.</i>	When we set out, you shall carry the drinking water.
<i>Awoc cit kene acaa ben looi.</i>	A mistake like this I shall not make again.
<i>Lac bei; abii.</i>	Bring it soon; it is being brought.
<i>Yeyo kec yin lac ben?</i>	Why did you not come speedily?
<i>Kayke kedie looi bak kudun lok looi.</i>	Do my job first and then yours.
<i>Koy lo tuey ku yen abi lok lo yicok.</i>	Go first and I shall then go after you.
<i>Yin ayust bi kedie pip.</i>	You will still hear from me.
<i>Yeya ci toy kay wic?</i>	Who wanted to fight first?
<i>Quotke reer epath ku cak lui?</i>	Are you still lazy and do not work?
<i>Wen yeth yen wal tene raan tuany, gua yok ke ci guo thou.</i>	When I took the medicine to the sick person, I found him already dead.
<i>Yin acaa duer nok.</i>	You nearly killed me.
<i>Col weu alac bei Wau.</i>	Let the goods come soon from Wau.
<i>Na cak alon beny guop ka jai.</i>	Even if it was the chief I should refuse.
<i>Na cak ci ben kueth, ke yen abi piu dek.</i>	Even if I shall not be satiated, I shall drink water.
<i>Ku jol miith biik, bik ben gem piu wiir.</i>	And then came the children to draw water from the river.

## 35.

## Exclamations

In calling distant people an *ee* is put after a name or noun in the singular and *ke* after a plural.

E. g. *Dutee*    *Dut!*    *weetke*    you boys!

Calling near persons using a pronoun, an *e* is put before a sing. pronoun and an *a* before a plural.

E. g.    *ayin*, *awek*.

**Cai** is an exclamation of surprise.

E. g. *cai, mou aci puk wei* my goodness! I spilt the merissa.

**Yei, iyei** or **yiyei** (alas!)

E. g. *lyei, acaa yup nhom* alas! I was hit on the head.

**Makee** or **makei** (woe).

E. g. *makee, adhey war aci thou* woe! that nice young man has died.

**Ma-oo** or **ma-ee** (woe!)

E. g. *Ma-ee, aci lek ee* woe! he has been stabbed.

And finally may the author say,

*Ma-oo! thoy Muonyjay acaa jal joor apeil!*

with the knowledge that those who have managed to reach this point will heartily agree with him.

God be thanked.  
*Yenakan.*



## TEXTS

### I. Meeting a person

Good day. (Are you well?) Good morning.

Good afternoon. Good evening.

Good night. Good-bye.

We meet (Greeting on road).

How are you?

I am quite well.

I am unwell.

How are the people of your village?

They are well.

No bad news? There is none.

There is bad news; there was a fight.

What is your name? My name is L.W.

Who is your chief? My chief is Awutiak.

Of what clan are you? I am a Parek.

What is the name of your village?

My village is called Wetwil.

Of what section is it?

My village is in Gomjuer country.

Where are you going?

I am going to Wau.

I am going to the chiefs court.

I am going to the Nyamlel school.

Do you know reading and writing?

I know.

Do you know Arithmetic? I know.

Do you know English?

I know a little.

Te rem kœc.

*Cii yi bak? Baruu (Mahual).*

*Yen aci bak. Apathuu (Mahual).*

*Ca cool? Yen aci cool.*

*Yen aci jaal. Keyaa (M.).*

*Ok aram; ee.*

*Cii yi bak? Pial guop?*

*Yen apuol guop.*

*Yen athiek guop.*

*Cii kœc pandun bak?*

*Aaci bak.*

*Cin kerac? Kerac alin.*

*Kerac ato thin; kœc aci thoor.*

*Cøl yin ya? Yen acøl Lual Wol.*

*Cøl banydu da? Banydie acøl Awutiak.*

*Ye raan pakier yo? Yen ee raan Parek.*

*Cøl pandun da?*

*Panda acøl Wetwil.*

*Ye pan wun nen?*

*Panda ato Gomjuer.*

*Yin lo de?*

*Yen alo Wau.*

*Yen alo luy banyic.*

*Yen alo school Nyamlelic.*

*Yic kuen ku gat?*

*Awiee.*

*Yic akuen weu? akuc.*

*Yic thoy Inglisi?*

*Apiee tethinnyot.*

Show me the shortest way to the river (lake).

Why don't you answer?

If you do not greet us, it is rude.

Take this; you have helped me; go home.

*Nyuoth yen dhöl thiok lo wiir.*

*Yepo cii yin ya beer thok?*

*Na cak ok ye muoth, ka arac.*

*Lom kene; yin acaa kony; lor pandun.*

## 2. Times and Seasons.

*Akuen pæi ku akol.*

The chief Akot Aliu came late to the meeting.

Tell him to come early next time.

The news reached him too late; he comes from far.

There is a Chiefs-Meeting at Aweil tomorrow.

I have no time to go to Aweil now; I have much to do.

I am busy; I have no time to talk to you today.

When shall I return?

Come another time (after tomorrow).

Come tomorrow.

What is the time? it is midday.

It is sunrise. It is half past 6.

*Beny col Akot Aliu aci gau ku aci lok ben cien.*

*Lek yen bi laic ben akol da.*

*Wet akec laic yet tene yen; aci jal temec.*

*Bany abi gueer nhiak Awiel.*

*Acinte le yen Awil amene; lucidie adit apeï.*

*Yen alui; acinte jiem ok o yin yakol.*

*Ba dhuk nen?*

*Yin abi ben akol da (nhiaak).*

*Bar nhiak.*

*Akol yin de? akol ciclic.*

*Akol aci nyin ben. Akolic detem ku abak.*

*Mony aci nok akol nin detem theei weric bet.*

*Ya arak da ke cii yin mac luek? arak guan.*

*Ruon e tekic: Ker ku Ruel ku Rut ku Mei.*

*Ker, na cii dey jal tueny, ke koc apur rap.*

*Ruel rap aaluok ku temke keek.*

*Rut piny e bor ku koc adep rec.*

*Moi koc koc aa yok kuath tooc, ku koc koc amai war kou.*

*Yen abi rap pur apeï laker.*

*Yen abi lo mai tooc.*

*Warut ok aci rec dom rak apeï.*

The man was killed on the 6th of the month at 8 p. m.

How many times have you been in prison? Four times.

The year is divided into Spring, Summer, Autumn and Winter.

In Spring when heavy rains start, the people sow dura.

In Summer dura ripens and is cut.

In Autumn the country gets flooded and the people catch fish.

In Winter some people go with the cattle to the swamps and other people pass the winter near the rivers.

Next Spring I shall cultivate much dura.

Next Winter I shall go to the swamps.

Last Autumn we caught many fish with traps.

Next Winter I shall go to Nyin-Akok to seek work.

One year has 12 months (names).

Do you work in the morning only or do you work also in the afternoon?  
We go on working in the morning and in the afternoon.

He died the day before yesterday.

Did you see the man before that day?  
Yes, a long time ago.

Has the cow been ill for many days?  
No, it has had cattle-disease for a short time only.

Is it possible to go to Aweil now by car?

One cannot go to the swamps at the beginning of the dry season; the country is too flooded.

Do this at once; do this quickly; hurry up.

Did you start work in the morning or in the afternoon?

We started work early in the morning at cock-crow.

I am going to Wau, but I shall return soon.

As soon as I go, you must collect your people.

We are nearly at the R.-House now. When will there be a full-moon?

The moon will be full in three days.

How long will you stay in Wau?

Much dew fell in the night.

There was a high wind this morning. Today it is very hot.

In Winter it is cold in the morning. Perhaps it will rain in the afternoon.

In the past we did so, but in the future we will not do it any more.

*Lamoi yen abi lo Nyin-Akok ba luoi la wic.*

*Ruon tok alaic pei 12: 1. Nyeth - 2. Kol - 3. Akanydit - 4. Akanythii - 5. Aduoy - 6. Alethbor - 7. Akoldit - 8. Bildit - 9. Bielthii - 10. Lal - 11. Yorbeklai - 12. Kon.*

*Yake lui nhiaknhiak etok, ayake lui theei aya?*

*Ok acol luoi nhiak ku theei.*

*Aci thou war akol war.*

*Ca mony kay tip therwar?*

*Aaca tip wartheer?*

*Cii wey tuany niin jucc?*

*Aliu, ee joy niin lik, yen anek, yen.*

*Cinte le trumbil Awil emene?*

*Acinte le raan tooc Rut thok; piny aci boor apei.*

*Loi kene emenemen; loc kene loi; loc lui.*

*Ca luoi jook cok wen e nhiak, e yemen atheei?*

*Ok aci luoi jook cok wen e duric, dhién muor ajith.*

*Yen alo Wau, ku yen abi guo la dhuk.*

*Yen ajal ku yin abi kaku lok kuot emenemen.*

*Ok abi guo yet te bii ok cool thin.*

*Ye niin de bii yen a yeric?*

*Niin kadiak yeric abi ruel.*

*Ye niin kade ka ba la nok Wau?*

*Piny e lo thec apei wenakou.*

*Yom aci kooth apei wenenhiak.*

*Yakol piny atuc apeidit.*

*Piny ala wir moi nhiaknhiak.*

*Kecit dey bi tueny latheei.*

*Theer ayeku loi keya, ku acuk e ben loi keya.*

### 3. Crops and fruit-trees and wild roots.

The millet was sown early this year.  
The bullrush millet failed owing to  
lack of rain.

The sesame came up quickly (slowly).  
The groundnuts are doing well.

Is the land good for crops?

• Are your grainstores full?

If there is little grain this year we  
will live on Gemeiza, Heglig, Sidr  
and Doleib (fruits).

When the Dinkas are starving, they  
dig out tubers and yams.

Fruits of the Tamarind are cooked  
together with porridge.

The early dura ripens in Summer, the  
late (white) dura ripens in Winter.

In some places there was a lot of  
dura and sesame.

In other places dura and sesame were  
spoiled by disease.

In autumn I shall prepare a new  
field for dura.

I shall till the soil of the swamp  
near my home, in order to mulch  
the ground.

I will start a new field for groundnuts  
on the ironstone.

The trees are already cut down and  
will be burnt in spring.

When the dura is grown, I shall call  
people for the weeding.

My wife will prepare beer and I shall  
kill a sheep.

The women thresh dura in autumn  
and winter.

The sesame is tied onto a frame to  
dry and to shake the seeds off.

Ka ye pur domic ku kak  
luok roor.

*Rap aci laic puur yeruon.  
Awou acii yak nok.*

*Nyuom aci laic dit (akec laic dit).  
Atom (muguak) aci wei.*

*Ye tiom path kene?*

*Atuokkun cik thiap?*

*Na liik rap ye ruon, ke ok abi piir  
Yap ku Thou ku Lay ku Tuk.  
(Tuk a miith agep).*

*Muonyjiep na nek cok kek ape, ke  
wec Bargo ku Dano ku Modo ku  
Dhamo ku Leeth.*

*Mith Cwei ci wac piu ayee kuin  
thal.*

*Anyanjay e luok Ruel ku Mabior e  
luok Moi.*

*Besi kok rap aci luok ape ku  
nyuom.*

*Besi kok rap aci mil ku nyuom  
aci joy.*

*Larut yen abi dom rap la yam.*

*Yen abi tiop lil thiok ke panda  
gol, bi noon dhieth piny.*

*Yen abi gor atom la yam alal.*

*Tiim aci guo yep piny ku abi nyop  
laker.*

*Na cii rap dit, ke yen abi koc kut  
punpun.*

*Tieydie abi mau dhiim ku yen abi  
nyok nok.*

*Diar aa rap koom Rut ku Mei.*

*Nyuom aye ruok kurit nhom bi riel  
ku tepke keek.*

### 4. Cattle.

In summer the cattle are kept at home  
and in the other months in a cattle  
camp.

Yok ku Thok

*Ruel yok amac baai ku pei kok  
amac wutic.*

Cattle which do not fight between them are tethered around a single dungfire.

A big cattle family has up to 30 cattle.

One cattle camp has many «gols». The cattle are fastened to pegs driven into the ground around a dungfire. In Winter the cattle are driven to the big swamps.

In Spring the cattle are driven home. The cow dung is spread in the field, to dung it.

Other cowdung is crumbled to dry in the sun, to make a dungfire.

The smoke of the dungfire protects the cattle from mosquitoes and flies

A milk-cow is milked in the morning; when she has much milk or when she is in the swamp, she is milked also in the evening.

The milk is milked into a gourd and drunk when it is sour.

Fresh milk is not very tasty to a Dinka; sour milk is very tasty.

The gourd is rinsed with cow-urine so that the milk will soon become sour and will not go bad.

Boys not yet scarified and girls milk the cows.

The cow-herds sleep in the dung-ashes and cover themselves with it, to protect themselves from flies.

The youth praises his bull and parades round singing with his bull which has a bell.

Have you got a bull-name?

This is an ox, it is castrated.

The goats pass the winter at home; they sleep in the byre.

Goats and sheeps are milked for the children.

Your cow has a disease; keep it separate.

The cattle diseases are: Rinderpest, Pneumonia and Headswelling.

In future separate the sick cattle from the healthy cattle.

*Yək ci rot yic, aamac gal tok.*

*Na ye gəl dit ka nayic yək 30.*

*Won tok anayic gal jucc.*

*Yək amac. loc ci piat gəl you.*

*Moi yək aakueeth tooc.*

*Ker yək aye kuath bei.*

*Wär wey aye meer domic, bi dom wel.*

*Wär kək aye pueny bi ke kor akolic, bi ke gəl tɔy.*

*Tol gəl e wey kony dhier ku luay.*

*Wey tuu aye rak nhiaknhiak; na ye tuu apeı ku na ye wey tooc, ke rak theıi aya.*

*Ca aye rak ajiepic ku dek na cik wac.*

*Ciek pou aci mit apeı tene Muor nyjay; ciek wac keek aamit apeı. Ajiep aye ləkic kēth wey, bi ca laic wac ku ci dhiath.*

*Dhak kec gor nhiim ku nyir, keek aarok.*

*Kəc biok aanin aropic ku pothke rot arop ,bik rot kony luay.*

*Adhey ee miarde puony ku awec muordeen ciey loth.*

*Cii yi cak rin miardu?*

*Kene ee muor boc; aci roc.*

*Thok aamai baai; keek aanin luek.*

*Apayem ku amel, na tuu ke rak tene mith.*

*Weydu anek jək; mac erot.*

*Jak yək nək aa: Awet ku Abuot ku Manhom.*

*Akol det bak ke tek keyic, yək tuany keke yək puol.*

My bull has sharpened horns, in order to chase the other bulls.  
When I suffer hunger, I shall kill a bull and sell the meat for dura.  
Skin the bull carefully, and scrape the meat off, so that you can sell the skin for a high price.  
My cow has brought forth a heifer.  
The cow you have bought is barren.

*Thandie aci guay tuy bi thon kək cop.*

*Na nek cək ya, ke yen abi miar tok nək, ba riŋ yac rap.  
Yap muor apath, ku mal biokic, ba biok yac weu jueec.*

*Weydie aci dɔu dhieth.  
Wey ca yoc ee rol.*

### 5. Game birds and fish.

Lai ku diet ku rec.

Is there game in the wood near your village? There is.  
What kind of game is there in your country?  
There are cob (females and males), and Tiang, Hartebeest, Waterbuck and Giraffe.  
There are many duikers and oribis and other small game.  
The reedbuck hides himself in the grass.  
The Elephant passes the dry season near the rivers and is pierced with a lance by the Jurs and then hunted with spears.  
The giraffe and other game is caught with snares.  
The Arabs hunt the Elephant and the Giraffe with horses.  
A Hippopotamus surfaced in the river and submerged again.  
A crocodile was basking on the sand and was shot with a rifle.  
The crocodile has eaten all my goats and nearly ate me too.  
The lion stalks the cow in the grass.  
The leopard has killed a goat last night.  
My dog was eaten by a hyena.  
Three lions attacked our cattle-camp last night. We killed one lion and missed the others in the darkness.  
My husband went with the other men to a hunting party.

*Tɔ lai thin roor thiok ke pandun?  
Aato, thin.*

*Ye kuat lai ka ɔo, ke reer pandun?*

*Thil aato thin kek gar ku thiay ku ahuelwey ku puor ku jal a miir.*

*Amuk ku lɔc ku kuat lony kək ato thin apei.*

*Mapiy-keu ee rot thiaan noonic.*

*Akɔon ee mai war you ku ee Jurcol gut uthur ku jolke yii tɔɔp.*

*Miir ku lai kək aye deep wien.*

*Joykor aa akɔon ku miir coop ajewak.*

*Rou aci tuol wiir ku aci ben rony.*

*Nyay aci thiay liet nhom go moc mac.*

*Nyay aci thakkie thol eben ku ben ya duer cam.*

*Koor ee wey dhom noonic.*

*Kuac aci thak tok cam wenakou.*

*Joydie acii ayui cam.*

*Cueer kadiak aci wonda cam wena-kou. Cuar tok acuk nək, ku kək acuk puoth muothic.*

*Muonydie aci lo yap akal keke ror kək.*

The Dinkas kill cob and tiang in big hunting parties.

Is there game in the middle of the grassplain or is it cattle?

It is cattle.

I went to hunt with a dog; my dog caught a fawn.

Come let us go to shoot birds.

There are spur-wing geese on the sandbank and teal and comb-duck and Nile-geese.

A goose was shot and the other birds flew away

The guineafowl is feeding in the (groundnuts-) field.

The ostrich is a very large bird, and has nice feathers.

In Winter many people live on fish.

In autumn fish are caught in the swamp and in winter they are caught in the river.

When the river rises, the fish go to the swamp; when it drops, the fish return to the river with their small ones.

A trap is put in the opening of a small dike and when the fish return to the river they are caught in it.

In winter many people stay near the river to get fish.

The men fish with harpoons and big nets; the women fish with funnel-baskets.

Boys catch fish with hooks.

Grub up earthworms for the fishhook.

Good fishes are: the Perch, the Elephant-fish, the Tiger-fish and the Bulti.

The cat-fishes have very big heads.

The electric fish gives a shock to the people.

*Muonyjay aa thil ku thiay nok yiep akal.*

*Ye lai to lil cielic, aye yok?*

*Ee wɛɛy (collective).*

*yɛn aci lo yap ke joy; jɔydie aci dap kuok.*

*Bar buk diet lo moc.*

*Tut aato liet nhom ku awiluii ku nuok ku akoi.*

*Tuot aci moc ku diet kək aci paar.*

*Wɛl aket gor.*

*Wut ee din dattet apei ku anay nak dhep.*

*Moi kək juɛc aapir rec.*

*Rut rec aye deep liil ku moi rec eye deep wiir.*

*Na thior war, ke rec lo liil; na dhuk piny, ke rec adhuk wiir kek miethken.*

*Rək eye com kakic ku na dhuk rec wiir, ke wei.*

*Moi kək juɛc aamai war nhom, bik mei rec.*

*Ror aamai yuai ku buoi; ku diar aamai thoi.*

*Dhak aa rec yuət ubith.*

*Quany liɔkliɔk ba ubith muɔc thok.*

*Rec yueen aa: gueth ku awudɔl (anyidɔl) ke got ku anaplec ku atuur.*

*Ateek ku cur ku akum adit nhiim apei.*

*Deer ee kək biir.*

## 6. Building a home.

When you marry, will you stay in your old home or will you build a new home?

When I marry I shall stay one year in my old home and then build my own home.

I shall build two huts and a byre. I shall till the border of the swamp and cut the trees of the wood, to burn them in Spring.

How do you build your homes? Mud is dug out and watered and kneaded for building the wall.

If there is shortage of wood, the wall is built with this mud only.

Raised huts and byres are built of wattle and daub.

When the wall is finished, the roof is constructed on the ground and rafters are tied together with withies and lifted onto the wall; and the women thatch it.

If a byre is built, the poles are set first and the circular top put on them and the roof is constructed on the ground and lifted onto the circle and the rafters are thrust onto it and tied together; and the women thatch it.

Ker baai.

*Na thiek ke yi reer baai pandun, ke yi ker pandun erot?*

*Na thieek, ke yen arer panda ruon tok, ba pandie jal ker erot.*

*Yen abi yoot karou loi ku luak. Yen abi lil gal thok cien ku yep rup, ba jal cuony laker.*

*Yake yootkun loi kede? Tiop ee wee ku yor ku riek, bi pany jal buth.*

*Na lik tiim, ke pany abuth cuec.*

*Yoot nhial ku luek aabuth cop.*

*Na cii pany thok, ke yot muk nhom piny ku kuec kou aguer ku jol jol pany nhom ku jol diar yiik.*

*Na ye luak ke buth, ke meen koy wec piny ku teu agaak thin ku muk luak nhom piny ku jol agaak nhom ku yook kou thin ku kuec-ke; ku jol diar yiik.*

## 7. Crafts.

Are there craftsmen in your country? Yes there are, and they are able to do many things.

Some men know how to fill a kiln with iron ore to get pig-iron.

The blacksmith hammers iron to make spears, hoes, knives, axes and bracelets.

The carpenter makes dugouts and carves drums, mortars and clubs.

The net-crafter makes big and small nets.

The polisher polishes clubs and sticks.

Teet.

*To ateet thin pandun? Aato thin, ku aapie kajuec loi.*

*Yek apic abeer luoy yon abeerie, bi tuak, bi ya athuet.*

*Raan thoth weu ee tooy thooth ku pur ku pal ku yep ku luoy.*

*Guey ee riari guay ku lor ku dooy ku atuel.*

*Cueny e buoi ee buon dit cueec ku alom.*

*Geth a atuel geeth ku wai.*



The bracelet-fixer fits on iron and copper bracelets.

Another prepares a horsetail ornament.

There are surgeons and experts in remedies.

Someone does head-scarifying and someone tattoos the body.

Someone pulls teeth out and someone circumcises the children.

Women also are artisans and plait dishes, baskets and filters.

Other women are potters and decorate gourds.

Some woman knows how to assist in childbirth and is called a «mid-wife».

*Gut ee luoy guot ku kier.*

*Yek ee yal ajewak koc gook.*

*Raan koc ret ato thin ku ka yic wal.*

*Raan koc gor nhiim ato thin ku raan get koc.*

*Raan koc yooth ato thin ku raan mith yot.*

*Ateet diar aato thin aya ku aa ataac cuec ku gaac (adit) ku dhim.*

*Diar koc aa tony cuec ku girke aduuk.*

*Tiy da e yic diar gam ku acol «gem».*

### 8. Family-life.

*Cien koc mac thok.*

How many members are there in your family? (Don't question a pagan the number of his children or of his cattle or of dura harvested).

*Koc manydu thok yeke de? (Duk miethke thiec tene acuy ror, ku yakke ku rapkeen ci teem).*

How many members are there in your family (of more wives)?

*Koc yondu thok yeke de?*

I have three wives and a surviving son (he will actually have more sons).

*Yen anay diar ka-diak ku ayal tok (ku kecit mith koc aato thin).*

The home of a family has a big hut for the parents and little children, a small hut for bigger children and guests, a byre for the cattle and a shelter used as kitchen and store-house.

*Pan koc mac thok ala yon dit tene wun baai ke tik ku ke mith thiek ku yon kor tene mith yuen ku jool ku luak tene yok ku duel e yon thal ku bam rap.*

If there are two or more wives, every one has her own home.

*Na ye diar karou ku diar jucc, ke tiy nøy, pande erot ku tiy nøy pande erot.*

The jobs of the father of the family are: cutting wood for building, tilling the fields and cutting dura, building the wall and framework of a hut.

*Luoi wun baai ee: yem tiim bi baai loi, puor dom ku temlem rap, buthbuth ku muy yotnhom.*

In the other months he works at home twisting ropes for cattle, cut-

*Pei koc mony baai e lui kekeen baai ku yier win wey ku guay*

### 9 - Dinka Grammar.

- ting pegs for them and travelling to collect cattle or to negotiate about marriage or a law suit.
- The most important work of the woman is cooking and brewing beer. The woman fetches water and wood. The woman pounds dura and if she has a big daughter, they will both pound together.
- Pounded dura is shaken in a flat basket to separate the bran from the flour.
- Water has been fetched before and put over the fire on a hearth.
- When it boils, the bran is stirred in first and then flour is put in it. When it is cooked it is taken out. Sauce is cooked in the following way: Water and dried fish is put on the fire and ash-salt is put in it and then sesame.
- When it is cooked it is taken off and distributed in saucers, so that the people may dip the porridge in the sauce.
- The father of the family eats alone or with his big sons or with his neighbours.
- The women of a family group cook in turn (for their husbands).
- The lads eat apart and so do the girls.
- Water is brought first to the people to wash their hands. When the meal is finished, they wash their mouths and their hands.
- What do Dinka-boys and girls do?
- Do they help their elders in their jobs?
- The boys have their own jobs and so have the girls.
- The small boys herd the goats and sheep, clean the byre and milk the cows.
- In the evening they sit by the side of their father, that he can send them for anything he wants.
- loc ku cieth baai ku kany wey ku jam ruai ku luk.*
- Luoi dit e tik ee that ku dhiem e mou.*
- Tik ee piu dheet ku tiim.*
- Tik ee rap yool ku na to nyandeen dit, ka yuethke kedhie.*
- Rap ci yool aye lath athaac (M. atany) bi yei lep wei tene abiik.*
- Piu ci kay diec aye cap meec thooth nhiim.*
- Na cik puor, ka yei lieke thin ku teu abiik thin. Na ci tuak, ke toke bei.*
- Kada aye thal keya: piu aye cap meec keke dop etok ku awam kec teu thin ku nyuom.*
- Na cik tuak ke jol bei ku jol tak aleei yic, bi koc kuin jal aajuol kadaic.*
- Wun baai amith erot ku ke weest-keen dit ku ke koc dit thiak kek yen.*
- Diar ye beiken thiak aathat weer.*
- Dhak aamith erot ku nyir erot.*
- Piu aye kay yath tuey tene koc bik kecin cau. Na ci mieth thok, ke lok kethook ku cauke kecin.*
- Yeyo ye dhak ku nyir Muony-jay loi?*
- Yeke koc dit kony luwiken yic?*
- Luooi dhak ku nyir aato thin.*
- Dhak kor aabiok thok ku kutke luakic ku aarok.*
- Na la thei ke jol nyuc wun lom, bi wun keek atoc te ley yen kedeem wic.*

The boys in the cattle-camp spread the dung to dry and herd the calves.

In the evening they kindle the dungfire.

The lad with «gornhom» helps the grown ups in cultivating and harvesting. In the dry season he goes to river for fishing.

The youth herds the cattle, cuts pegs, twists ropes and repairs them and helps his people in cultivating.

Small girls take care of little children, pound dura and cook it.

Big girls fetch water and wood and cook. Other girls go to the cattle-camp, to cook for the people.

How many meals do you have in your country?

The dinner taken after sunset is the principal meal.

The whole family then eats porridge with sauce.

Children make breakfast with milk, if there is any, and with porridge which remained the day before.

Big people have breakfast sometimes if they get meat or fish or beer; otherwise they eat only in the evening.

The Dinkas love butter and the Jurs like lulo-oil.

Girls and women churn the milk in big gourds, to season the porridge with butter and to anoint themselves with it.

Coarse flour which comes off first in pounding dura, is baked in ashes or toasted and serves as breakfast or as food on trek.

Children search for fruits like nabak, heglig, gughan, gulgul, wild gawavas, wild custard apples, and shake off fruits of tamarind.

A toilsome work of women is brewing beer.

Do you drink much beer, enough to make you get drunk?

*Dhak to wutic aapueny wär bi kor ku aabiok mith yok.*

*Na la thei ke ben tøy gol.*

*Aparak ee kəc dit kony puor e rap ku temtem. Ku na rut ke lo war kou bi rec lo deep.*

*Rienyathi ee biok yok ku guay looc ku yer wiin ku pith keek ku kony kacke luoi dom.*

*Nyir kor aa mith thiik muk ku aa rap yol ku thalke keek.*

*Nyir dit aa piu dheet ku tiim ku thetke. Kək aalo wutic, bik kəc aalo that.*

*Yake mith kede pandun?*

*Mieth thei, te cii akol lo piny, yen adit.*

*Kəc baai eben aamith thin kuin ke kada.*

*Mith aa nyooy nyai ca, na toke thin, ku kuin ci niin.*

*Kəc dit aa nyooy nyai akol de, te yok kek riş ku rec ku mœu; na de, ka aamith theei.*

*Muonyjay aa miok wey nhiar apeı ku Jurcol aa miok rak nhiar.*

*Nyir ku diar aa ca muok gomic, bik kuin diop miok ku tocke rot e miok.*

*Ayup eye kay bei bei te yol rap ku kut piny ku kop kək bi acam nhiak ku te le raan keny.*

*Mith aa mith tiim wic, cimene lay ku thœu ku cum ku kurnyuk ku ludo ku yorbser ku betke cœci.*

*Luoi ril e diar ee dhiem e mœu.*

*Yake mœu dek apeı, bi mœu kəc wit?*

Old people drink beer and don't get drunk easily. Some youths when they drink beer, soon become foolish.

Many young people in the Dinka villages don't drink early; but in the town many youths drink beer.

Several people forbid their sons to drink beer, so that beer will not be scarce for old people.

How many kinds of beer are brewed in your country?

Our original beer is the white beer. Then we learned the sweet beer from the town-people; and now we prefer it.

The Jurs prepare honey-wine.

White beer is prepared with yeast and dura flour turned sour. The yeast is got from dura put in water until it sprouts and grows. When dried, it is mixed with the sour flour, then boiled and filtered.

Honey-wine is made from water with bee-larvae and honey in it. The pot is covered and put in the sun to ferment.

Sweet beer is made from sprouted dura only, without letting it get sour.

Does a husband respect his wife or does he insult her?

Some men respect their wives, others insult their wives even in the presence of their children.

A woman will not usually insult her husband.

If a man has many wives, do they stay together in the same home?

No; the first wife has her own home and the other wife, when recently married, stays with the first wife and will later move to a distant place and the husband will stay with the young wife.

Will the first wife, when neglected, not be jealous?

*Koc dit aa mōu dek ku cikke loc wit. Rienythii kək, na dekke, ka locke muol.*

*Rienythii jucc pan Muonyjay acie laic dek mōu. Ku na ye geu, ka rienythii iucc apai aadek mōm. Koc dit kək aa watkan peen, bik mōu ci dek, bi mau cie liik tene koc dit.*

*Ye kuat mōu yinde, yen ye loi pandun?*

*Muondan theer ee muonyer. Ku bilbil acuk lok yok tene koc geu ku anhiarku emene.*

*Jurcol aa dhum kiir keke kiek.*

*Muonyer aloi luou ku abiik rap ci wac. Luou e yok rep ci lou ku cik ciil. Na ci kor, ke lok liak awacie, bi puor ku jol dhiim.*

*Dhum e loi keye: Piu ku dau e kiek ku kiek aamat tonyic ku kum nhom ku jot akolic bi puor.*

*Na ye bilbil, ke dhiim rap ci lou epath ku ci ben col awac.*

*Ye moc tieyde theek ku ci leth?*

*Ror kək aa diarken theek ku ror kək aa diarken lat miethken lom aya.*

*Tik acie muonyde laic lath.*

*Na ye mony la diar jucc, ke diar reer etok pan tok?*

*Atheer; tiydit ee pande ciey erot ku tiy kor, te poc ye bei, ke reer ke tiydit ku jol kook roor ku mony la baai ee reer pan tiy kor.*

*Tiydit ci nyay piny, ci tiel bi nok muonyde?*

She will be jealous and quarrel with her husband and then go to the other wife, to quarrel with her.

When the first wife is old, she will be glad, when her husband takes another wife, to help her in her work.

Will a man who has many wives, help them all in the cultivation of dura?

In the case of an old wife who has big sons, he will not help her, he will help the young wives.

Is a young wife of an old man faithful to him and will she not want another man?

If she is loved by her husband and gets children, she will be faithful and will not want another man.

If she is neglected by her husband or gets no children, she will dislike her husband.

How do the old people of your country admonish their children?

The old people of our country admonish their children in this way.

When old people speak, don't go amongst them, to hear their conversation, because their topics are not like those of children.

If you wish to be there, go and sit down to hear their conversation; it may be useful to you for when you will be older.

But never interfere with the conversation of old people. When you interfere, you will be sent away.

Old people admonish their children saying: Don't offend old people; don't steal the property of others and don't insult others. They must quickly obey the orders of old people. They must not despise them, but must believe them, because an old man knows what is good and what is bad.

The father directs his child to obey his mother and to honour her.

*Abii tiel nok, bi kay goth ke muonyde ku jol lo tene tiy miacde, bi goth keke yen.*

*Ma ye tiydit ci dhiop, ke mit puou te thiek muonyde tiy det, bi ye kony luoi baai.*

*Mony la diar juec, ye diarke kony eben puor rap?*

*Na ye tiy dit la watkeen ci diit, ke ci kony ku kony diar kor.*

*Na ye tiy kor monydit, ke dut yepuou muonyden, ku ci wic mony det?*

*Na nhier muonyden ku yok mith, ke dut yepuou, bi ci lo wic mony det.*

*Ma ye muonyden nyag piny ku ci meth laic yok, ke bi puou jal muonyde guop.*

*Ye koc dit pandun miethken weest kede?*

*Koc dit panda aa miethken weest kela.*

*Na jam koc dit, ke yi duk lo kamken, ba welken piy, rin ye wel koc dit acie rom ke wel mith.*

*Na wic diet yi lo thin, ke yi lor ku nyuoce ba wel piy, bi yin rot kony akol da, te le yin dit.*

*Ku cinte le yin ku rek welku nhiim ke wel koc dit. Na rek welku nhiim, ke yin acop.*

*Koc dit aa miethken ben weest keya: duk koc dit ye dhol gup; ku duk kak raan da kual ku duk koc ye lat. Ku yeke wet laic piy, te ley yen ke lek raandit keek. Ku dukke dholic ku gamke epath, rin raandit apic kèpath ku kerac.*

*Wun ee manhde weest bi wet man piy ku thek.*

Does the father punish his child when it does not respect him and is disobedient?

He beats the child with a stick on the buttocks. The mother also punishes her children like that.

A lad with «gornhom» is admonished by his father but he is not beaten.

A girl, even when grown up, is admonished and when disobedient, also beaten.

The big girls are beaten by their brothers, to punish them, when they make love to men.

A girl does not make visits as she likes, without permission of her father or mother; if she does, she visits some relation.

A boy is often allowed to pay a visit to his relations.

A youth tells his father when he sets out on a journey.

When is a child given its name?

After a few days a child is given its name. The father gives the child the name of an ancestor or another name.

When a person dies, the grave is dug near the huts and over it a fence is made.

*Ye wun manhde weet, na yeny tene yen ku ci wet pip?*

*Ee manhde yup ayuem anyicui. Ku man ee miethke that aya.*

*Aparak aye wun weet ku cie that.*

*Nya na cok dit, ke weet, ku na ci wet pip, ke that.*

*Nyir dit baai ayee wamathkene that, bik ke weet, te ye kek ror wic.*

*Nya aci lo keny wet nhiamde, kecin wet wun ku man; na le keny, ke lo pan raan ruai keke yen.*

*Dhak aye laic pil keny, te le yen pan koc ruai kek yen.*

*Rienyathi ee wun lek wet te le yen keny.*

*Ye meth cak rienke nen?*

*Meth na nek niin lik, ke koc cak rienke. Ku wun yen ye cak rin raandit theer ku rin koc.*

*Na thou raan ke ray wec yoot loom ku tiop e rok nom.*

## 9. Marriage.

## Ruai.

In our country a girl of a good family is married for 30 cows and 5 bulls.

A poor man marries a daughter of poor people or a woman repudiated by her husband.

A youth who wants to marry a girl, will court her first and if she consents, the father and an uncle of the youth will go to the family of the girl, to agree about the dowry.

The marriage is made at the home of the bride and the dowry cattle are divided (among the relations) and a bull is slaughtered and beer

*Panda nyan yuen athiak wey thiardiak ku mior kadhiec.*

*Mony bur e nyan koc abur thiak ku tiy cii muonyde puol.*

*Rienyathi diet wic thiek, ee nya kay that ku na gem nya, ke wun ku wulen rienyathi lo tene koc nya, bik ruai lo luel.*

*Ruai e loi pan nya ku jol yok tek ku nek muor, ku dhim mau ku that kuin. Na nhiak det ke diar icun yi nya ayath nya pan muo-*

and porridge prepared. On the following morning the women of the girl's family take her to her husband's home. A sheep is slaughtered and the marriage is finished. When the bridegroom has not sufficient cattle, he is helped by his paternal and maternal relations. When the cattle got by this help are delivered, the cattle for dowry in return are brought and divided. If a man with many wives dies, his sons will cohabit with the widows of their father. A man is not allowed to marry a girl of his father's clan and of his mother's clan and of his paternal grandmother's clan.

### 10 Property and Inheritance.

Good day Sir, present me with a shirt.  
 Yourself are rich and you have many cattle and have married many wives.  
 Begging is unbecoming for a big man who has his own home. A beggar begs.  
 We do not sell our cattle; they belong to the whole kindred.  
 Does a family not keep its own cattle to milk them?  
 It is so; they keep their own cattle; but they have to help their kinsmen at a marriage.  
 Nobody can sell cattle without asking his relations first.  
 Money, which one has got working is one's own property.  
 When you buy a cow with your money, what about it?  
 If I keep it in our cattle-camp it is the property of our people.  
 If I keep it separate, in the camp of another man, so that they will not know about it, it is my property.

*nyde ku näkke nyok ku jol ruai thok.*

*Te lik yok mony thiek, ke kony pawun ku panerden.*

*Na cii yok akuny lony, ke yok arueth aabii ku jolke tek.*

*Mony la diar jucc na thou, ke watke lok lo yot ke diar wun.*

*Dhieth cii ruai peen raan aa dhienh wun, dhienh man dhienh man wun.*

*Ka nap raan ku ke ye lok loon.*

*Madho beny, mucc yen alanh e kou.*

*Yin guop yin ee beny ku nap yok kiith apei ku yin aci thiek diar jucc.*

*Liem arac tene raan dit la pande. Laap yen ee lim.*

*Ok acie yakkua yac wei; aa yok koc cuol tok thok.*

*Koc manythok tok cik yakken mac erot, bik keek aarak?*

*Ee keya: aa yakken mac erot; ku aa koc cuol tok thok kony ruai.*

*Raan acie yakke yac wei, te kec yen kacke kap thiec.*

*Wew cii raan yok koyde, aa weuke.*

*Na ca wey yoc weuku, ka yo yinde?*

*Na mac wonda, kee ken kackie.*

*Na mac erot, wun raan da, bik ci pic, kee kedie.*

Does a woman have property?  
 When her sister marries, she gets a cow; and when her daughter marries, she gets a cow and a bull.  
 Dura cultivated by her alone, is her own.  
 When the head of a family dies, the cattle are distributed between his sons and brothers.

*Tik cie nay kedap?  
 Na cii nyianken thiak, ka rik wey tok, ku na thiak nyiande, ke yik wey tok ku mur.  
 Rap ci pur erot ee kede.*

*Na thou raan nay baai, ke yakke tek yic kam watke ku wamathke.*

## II. About diseases.

Tuany.

What is your trouble?  
 How are you feeling today?  
 I am better (improved).  
 I am worse (exhausted).  
 I have a pain in the chest.  
 I have belly-ache.  
 I have head-ache.  
 I have tooth-ache.  
 I shall pull out your tooth.  
 I have nausea.  
 When I eat I vomit.  
 I have dysentery.  
 Are you constipated?  
 (lit. Do you not go to the forest?)  
 I had no stools for four days.  
 I have fever, I shiver in the evening.  
 When you eat, do you feel pain in the pit of the stomach?  
 I have a bad cough; I cough blood.  
 The child has whooping cough.  
 People affected by Pneumonia, when not cared for, die soon.  
 A man affected by lung-tuberculosis becomes emaciated and coughs pus.  
 Have some people died from C. S. M.?  
 If somebody suffers from C. S. M. take him soon to the dresser, to get injections.  
 The boy has cataracts; if he goes to the Hospital and is treated he will see properly.  
 You have not swollen testicles, you have a hernia; you will be operated on.

*Yepo nek yin?  
 Ca yiende yakol?  
 Yen aci yueen.  
 Yen aci gook apei.  
 Yen anek aguot puou.  
 Yen arem yic.  
 Yen ayar nhom.  
 Yen atok lec.  
 Yin aba yooth.  
 Yen akor puou.  
 Na mieth ke ya yok.  
 Yen anek yany e riem.  
 Cii lo roor?*

*Yen akec lo roor niin kayuan.  
 Yen anek juai, ku e ya lath theei.  
 Na mieth, ke yi rem riemthok?*

*Yen anek yool ape; Yen ee riem yol.*

*Meth anek toggol.  
 Kac nek aguot puou aa laic thou, na cike kony.*

*Raan nek nyanyiel abi yust ku yol tut.*

*Ci kac kak thou e mayok?  
 Te nek mayok raan tok, ke loc yath tene raan wal bi toom.*

*Dhok anap nyin cier; na lo pan Akim, ka bi kony, bi piny ben tip.*

*Yin akec but nhiam, yin anek let; yin abi ret.*



You have conjunctivitis, you will get eye-drops.

Dropsy is a swelling of the belly; it is a very bad disease.

A person when vaccinated, will become immune from smallpox.

I have blood in the urine.

He suffers from gonorrhoea.

He suffers from syphilis.

This woman has aborted.

She was pregnant for three months.

*Yin anek nyin took, yin abi musc nyin wal.*

*Tuei a abuat yac nayic piu; ee tuany rac apei.*

*Raan ci puet kou wal maleydit ayee maleydit puol.*

*Yen alac riem.*

*Acii biyu dom.*

*Anek bier (bok).*

*Tip aci therbei.*

*Acii liec pei kadiak.*

## 12. Singing and Dancing

Wak ku dier.

The Dinka love singing and dancing.

*Muonyjay ee wak nhia apei ku dier.*

A composer is a man who composes songs and praises people who give him a present.

*Ket ee raan wak cak ku puony kac ye musc.*

A composer teaches other people songs for a reward.

*Raan ket ee kac kak pioc ket ariop.*

There are songs of prayer and other religious songs, which are sung at sacrifices.

*Wek kak aa rook ku diet ku aye ket yaiic.*

Other songs are drum songs, as the song of a bull owner, song of praise and self praise.

*Wek kak aa wak lor ku kak aa wek wun mior ku wek kak aa piony ku rot ket.*

Other songs are sung without drum, as bull songs, when walking with one's bull, and satirical songs and war songs.

*Wek kak aye ket kecin lor, ku keep te wec raan miarde, ku cuekcuek thok, ku wak yoom e top.*

There are songs for the women's dance.

*Ku wak dany aa wak diar.*

The people dance with drum or without drum.

*Kac aadier lor ku dier det kecin lor.*

The women clap their hands, and stand in a circle and sing.

*Diar aa kecin pam, ku aakoc agolic ku wekke.*

The men dance at a sacrifice during the day without drum and they sing at it.

*Roor aadier yaiic akol kecin lor ka wekke.*

If somebody invites people to a dance and entertains them with meat and beer, the drum is brought and they dance from evening to morning.

*Na ye raan cii lor bak ke musc kac rig ku mou ku jotke lor bei ku dierke theei yet nhiaknhiak.*

The big and the small drum are beaten to keep the time in dancing.

*Lor ku lep aye gut bik dier ke thop.*

At the dance of the youths, the drum is beaten until midnight and they then break up.

*Dier adhey aye lor gut yet weer  
cielie ku puok koc.*

### 13. Religious beliefs and Superstitions.

Wel Nhialic ku Jök.

Do the Dinkas believe that there is a God who is Creator of heaven and earth?

*Ye Muonyjay luel, lon to Nhialic  
thin ku ya Aciey nhial ku piny?*

They do believe. They use to say: There is a God; and take an oath and say: By God.

*Ee keya. Ayeke cool luel: Nhialic  
ato thin; ku yeke mel kuey ku  
luelke Cii Nhialic.*

From whence come the people?

*Koc bo yoic? (Koc bo teno)?*

We believe that God has created two people, Garay and Abuk, and all the nations are their offspring.

*Ayeku luel lon cii Nhialic koc ka-  
rou cak, Garay ku Abuk, ku thaai  
aci lok dhieth tene keek.*

Who governs the whole world?

*Yeya guir piny nhom eben?*

The births and deaths of men are determined by God.

*Nhialic yen ee wet dhieth raan-luel  
ku wet thou raan.*

What about the Spirits?

*Jak yin kede?*

God is the great Spirit, the other Spirits belong to him he lets them punish the people; and Spirits conserve the life of men and their health.

*Ee Nhialic yen ee Jopydit ku jak  
kok aa kakke ku col keek awet  
koc; Ku jok ee wei raan tiit bi  
raan bak.*

Why do you say: A hippopotamus is my father or a crocodile or a viper or other animals and plants are your ancestors?

*Yeyo yake luel ela: Rou, yen wa  
ku nyay ku pien, ku kuat lai  
kok ku wal, yen ee wa?*

We believe that God gave his totem to every clan, to protect it like a father and we shall honour it as a father.

*Ok ayeku luel, lon cii Nhialic  
yanhde yiek tene dhieth eben, bi  
ok tiit ku buk ye thek cimene  
wada.*

When not honoured it brings harm.

*Ku na cuk thek, ke ok nek.*

The spirit of a man is in the totem.

*Joy raan e tau yathic.*

When a man dies, does nothing remain?

*Na thou raan, ke cin det dooy?*

The ghost remains and he causes the people to follow him in death.

*Atiep abi dooy ku ye koc lok cien.*

Do you praise God and pray?

*Yake Nhialic lec ku rookke?*

We pray that God will keep us alive and we ask rain from him and a bull is offered to him. Its blood is not eaten and its meat is not roasted.

*Ok aa Nhialic rook, be ok muoc  
wei ku yeku dey lim tene yen  
ku muor yeku nak Nhialic, ku  
riem aci cam ku riy aci nyop.*

Also to the totem and to the spirits  
we offer meat.

To the ghost we offer beer and hens,  
and a sacrifice of a bull or sheep  
for the dead is made.

*Yath ku jək ayeku muəc riŋ aya.*

*Atim raan ayeku muəc məu ku  
aŋih, ku nekku apek, te det ye  
muər, te det ye thək.*

#### 14. Chief's-Court.

#### Luy Bany.

What is your complaint?

The complainant is here but the de-  
fendent is still away.

Go to the clerk and pay the case-fees  
and he will write your name and  
your case.

There is a pound missing in your  
account.

You made a mistake in counting the  
fines in money.

A man called B. L. has hit me on  
the head with a club.

That man stabbed me in the leg.

Did he do so with intent?

We were hunting and he threw the  
spear carelessly, without looking  
round properly.

This man has mocked me at the dance  
and we started a fight.

Some people were stabbed and others  
hit by clubs thrown at them.

The man has killed our brother and  
not paid the blood fine. And there-  
fore we took revenge and killed one  
of them.

Who was the ringleader in the fight?

Who incited the people to fight?

The man stole my cow.

I did not steal it. He did not pay the  
full marriage price for my daughter  
and therefore I took the cow.

You have to pay the court-fee for  
your case.

There is no court-fee for such a case.

If you want to appeal to the D. C.  
you have to pay a court-fee of  
p. t. 25.

This man wanted to bribe the chief.

*Ye luy yo wic?*

*Raan wic luk akin, ku raan wic  
luk yeguop apot wei.*

*Lər tene raan luok got ku tau  
ajuer luk piny, be rienku got  
ku luopdu.*

*Weu biantok aliu akuenduic.*

*Yin aca awoc loi men weu aka-  
ramaic.*

*Raan cəl Bol Lual acaa yup nhom  
atuel.*

*Monye acaa lek cok.*

*Lek yin dhicny?*

*Ok aci lə yap akal go təy pier  
ku ci piny tiŋ apath.*

*Monye acaa ket lər goku puot.*

*Kəc kək aci lek e təy ku kək kək  
aci cuur.*

*Monye aci wamathda nək ku akec  
puk. Goku guor ku nekku raan-  
den.*

*Raan awiith yepa?*

*Yepa ci kək thəc təyic?*

*Monye aci wepdie kual.*

*Akec kual. Luny thiak yen nyian-  
die akec thok gua wey dək.*

*Luopdu ee luy wic weu.*

*Luy cit kene acie luy wic weu.*

*Na wic ba luk yath tuey tene Dici,  
ke yin atau weu 25 piny.*

*Monye a wic diet e kok beny.*

He is quite a child, he cannot be put in prison.

He refused to pay me his debt and therefore I paid back myself by taking a bull from him.

The witness has given false evidence because he hates me.

The man has seduced my daughter. Those lads raped a girl of our clan and beat her.

That fellow has committed adultery with my wife. I want compensation.

I want to divorce my wife; she is a whore. I want back the dowry.

You have sold hashish to those people. You will be put in prison for 8 months.

The prisoner escaped from prison and was shot.

He was afraid to be hanged.

You will be released after 3 months.

He was convicted of murder.

*Apot ee meth, cinte mec yen loc.*

*Aci jai bi kanydie ci col, gua rot cuot ku nyai miarde.*

*Raan yic yen acaa lom lueth, rin cii yen ya maan.*

*Mony aci loc ke nyiandie.*

*Dhakka aci nyan galda rum, ku thatke.*

*Mony aci tieydie kor. Yen awic aruok.*

*Yen awic ba tieydie lici; yen awic ror. Yen awic yakkie.*

*Yin aci tap Majaka yoc tene kockui. Yin abi mac loc pei kabet.*

*Raan ci mac aci kat go moc.*

*Aci ric rin bi yen nook.*

*Yin abi lony te thok pei kadiak.*

*Aci thiainyic lon cu yen raan nok.*

### 15. Other Phrases.

Wel kok.

Do you know that man who greeted you?

I never saw such a fat man in your country.

I have worked the whole year.

He was absent two years.

You will be paid p. t. 50 a month.

You will get clothes every year as well as pay.

The dura costs p.t. 5 a keila.

Do you want any milk?

Give me some food.

Have you got any money? I have not any.

In your country one village is like the other.

Near the river is a nice place.

He sat next me and his brother opposite to me.

He is like his elder brother and unlike his younger one.

*Yic mony ci yi muoth?*

*Yen akec raan cuai cit ken kap tiy pandun.*

*Yen e lui ruon eben.*

*Aci liu run karou.*

*Yin abi 50 a dom e peei.*

*Yin aba alath yok run eben ku ka bi juak ariop nhom.*

*Rap aye yoc keila tok weu kadiak.*

*Wic ca?*

*Yiek ya kecam.*

*Noy weu? Yen acin weu.*

*Pandun beei aathoy eben.*

*Tethiak ke war, yen ee tepath.*

*Aci nyuc alom ku wamenh aci nyuc anhom.*

*Athoy kek wamenh yuuen ku aci thoy ke wamenh kor.*

- What a stupid fellow!  
I want to buy a bull; sell me this bull.  
I bought one big bull and two small ones.  
The big one is a white bull.  
You are richer than I, don't beg from me.  
May I go to Aweil on your car?  
May God help you; I can not do anything for you.  
I am willing to take you into my service.  
You can remain in your job on condition that you pay for the damage you have done.  
I want to see you tomorrow.  
Would you like to go on horseback?  
You should have told me that you are sick.  
You must do that.  
Excuse me, I have to return to my work.  
I will go with you, provided my father has no objection.  
All the men except one, were present.  
If it is possible I shall return next year.  
I can not do it.  
My father, mother and sister have come to visit me.  
Tell me about your parents.  
He is not a man on whose honesty you can rely.  
Take care that he does not deceive you.  
Try him; I shall be responsible for him.  
The day when he was seen in the town, he was walking alone.  
Whose spear is this?  
Only a few cows of the herd have milk.  
A great many cows were killed by the disease.  
You have to help one another.
- Ye manh bal yoiç kene!  
Awiç diet ayoc muor; yoc yen muor.  
Yen aci muor dit yoc ku mior kor karou.  
Muor dit ee mabior.  
Yin ajak tene yen; duk ya lim.  
Lar Madiy trumbieldu?  
Yin abii Nhialic kony; acinte kony yen yin.  
Yen anay puou ba yi tau luçidieic.  
Yin abi reer luçiduic te cool yin ka ca rac.  
Awiç biin ben tene yen nhiak.  
Nhiar ba cath ajewak?  
Nay ca lek yen lon tuamy yin.  
yin abi kene dhiel loi.  
Pal yen; baa çol adhuk luçidieic.  
Ok abi caath oyin, te cii wa ya pen.  
Ror eben aake to thin ku ran tok yen eliu.  
Na bi rot leu keya, ke yen abi dhuk ruontui.  
Acaa bi leu.  
Wa ku ma ku nyiankai aake caa ben neem.  
Tet ya kacku.  
Acie raan noy te bii yin kudu gam tene yen.  
Tit rot bi yi ci duoy.  
Them yen; ku bi ya kene yenhdie.  
Akol tiy yen geu, e cath erot.  
Ye toy e ya kene?  
Aa yok liik keek tuu wonda.  
Yok juçc acii jok nok.  
Wek abi rot kony kamkun.*

One may not always do what one pleases.	<i>Acinte bi raan ke nhier cool luoi akolakol.</i>
He must be paid his wages every month.	<i>Adhil riop psei thok eben.</i>
He is not to be persuaded to go to the Hospital.	<i>Acinte bii yen ter bi lo pan Akim.</i>
I can not lift up this rock, it is too heavy.	<i>Acinte jot yen alele, athiek apsi.</i>

## 16. Proverbs.

Keeŋ.

It is better to have an enemy afar than one who is near.	<i>Ater baai, apuen ater ror.</i>
Too much goodness causes derision.	<i>Piath e dal bei.</i>
He is one who eats only secretly. (who hides his gluttony.)	<i>Ee raan kaŋ cam cueer.</i>
He is a shameless fellow.	<i>Ee raan cin guop ayar.</i>
Marriage is not a thing to play with.	<i>Thieek acie kene thueec.</i>
The wife is not to be tried out like a fish-hook.	<i>Tik acie them cimene agor.</i>
Who seeks adventures will not become old.	<i>Akaykaŋ akor dhioop.</i>
Your heart hides evil like a river and a wood.	<i>Ke reer yiic acit ke kum war ke ror.</i>
Going in search of danger knows even a child.	<i>Winy tetok aci meth ye gook.</i>
Don't rely on help from other people.	<i>Kene raan da acie yooth.</i>
Children cannot be weaned relying on food got from the river.	<i>War acie nyueth mith.</i>
I am unlucky like a man restrained by a madman, while the others pick up the (poisoned) fish from the river.	<i>Yen apuol guop, yen acit guop mony dut amuol ku kuer war.</i>

## Stories

### I. The origin of a Clan

Wet Dhieth.

Long ago when the people came from the East, they were all a single clan.

*Wathser bii koc cien eye dhienh tok eben.*

Once they settled down in a big camp and all the people kept together. Then it happened that a woman said to another wife of her husband: «I will spoil the whole big camp, so that it will divide itself and the people be separated from each other.»

*Nawen ka piet wun dit apei ku thaai aake reer etok. Na le tik tak, ke lek tiy miacde: Yen arac wun dit eben bi eyic tek be kocka reer erot ku reer kocka erot.*

And the other wife said: «Woe, do not say so, do not say it to your husband». She kept silent and only said: «All right». When she went to sleep that night with her husband, she said: «The son of Tek has seduced me». In the morning at dawn her husband jumped outside took a shield and attacked the people of Tek.

*Go tiy miacde luel: Makei; duk luel, duk lek muonydu. Go biet ku luel: «kapath». Na yonakou lek toc ke muonyde, ke luel: «Yen acii wen e Tek kap. Na yon - nhiak cii piny bak, ke muonyde kec bei ku lom kot ku weer koc gup, koc yi Tek.*

He was seized by a man and he said: «Leave me and look first at my face». And when that man looked at his face, he saw that he was very angry and let him go.

*Go ran tok dom ku luel: «Pal yen ku koy ya tiy nyin. Ku wen tiy manhtui yenyin go tiy ke ci puou riak apei go col alo.*

Then Ariath Makuendit, the husband of that woman attacked people and they started to kill one another.

*Ku jol lo koc gup, yen mony tiy wen, Ariath Makuendit ku jol koc rot nok kamken.*

When the fight was over, everybody settled down separately, with people who liked one another. Thus they started to settle down in different places.

*Nawen lo toy thok ke pek ye lo nyuc erot ku nyuc pek kek koc nhiaer yen. Ku jol koc lo ku nyuc ke erot.*

The Patek clan set forth and one of their women became pregnant with two children. When she gave birth, she gave birth to a crocodile and to a human child.

They brought the crocodile to the river with a wether and said: «We have separated you with a wether, that you may stay in the river and be our totem. That is the origin of the Patek-clan.

## 2. The Paker-clan.

Long ago it was, when the Pakers left that place, where once people divided themselves and they walked with empty hands, without spears, because they had left their spears in a fight. They had thrown all their spears at people.

Later they carved something like a club and carried it in their hands. Once they heard that the son of Teek called Tong Alongkit, forged spears.

All the Paker people assembled together and said: «We will go to buy spears.» They took a cow called Rial and proceeded with their cow to buy spears.

When they were on their way, a lion ate Rial. One man took the liver of the cow and carried it in his hand. He arrived at T. A.'s home and said: «Here is a liver. I came to you to buy spears, but a lion ate the cow on the road».

And T. A. said: «You, go back.» And Ker Arienglou said then: «When I return, will not that lion, which ate the cow eat me?»

T. A. said: «Look at this my fish-spear; go and when you return, you will agree that there is something about this spear. And K. A. said: «All right», and went off.

*Ku jol Patek jal go tipdeen tok jal liec mith karou. Nawen le dhieth, ke dhieth nyay ku meth.*

*Go nyay jal yath wiir ke nyok ku luelke ala: «wek acuk tek yic nyok, bi yin arser wiir ku ye yanhda». Yen ee ten jiel dhienh Patek thin.*

## Paker.

*Watheer yen aci koc Paker jal jal, ta war, yen puok koc thin ku aake caath kecin, kecin tōy, rin cii kek tayken nyay piny tōyic. Aaci tayken lek koc gup eben.*

*Nawen ke yeke jal guay ka cit atuel, kek ayeke muk kecin. Nawen ke pipke lon ye wen e Teek, col Tōy Aloykit, thothe e tōy.*

*Go koc Paker rot jal kuot eben, ku jolke luel kela: «Ok ala yoc tōy.» Goke wey col Rial jal lony ku lonyke dhöl ke wey, bik ayac tōy.*

*Nawen yetke dhölic, ke koor cam Rial. Go ran tok cuany wey jal loom ku muk yeciin ku jol yet tene Tōy, ku luel: «Cuany akin; yen abo tene yin, ba ben yoc tōy, go koor weydie ben cam dhölic.*

*Go T. A. jal luel: «Yin, jol dhuk». Go K. A. jal luel ala: «Na men bi yin yin dhuk ku koor war cam wey, ci ya bi cam?».*

*Go T. A. luel: «Tiy binhdien, cathe ku wet ye binh aba jal ben gam, te le yin dhuk. Go K. A. luel: «Ka path; ku jiel.»*



When he reached the place where the lion had eaten the cow, a heavy rain fell and it rained continuously. When he arrived home the rain stopped and he took a white cow and returned with it.

When he reached the place where a lion had eaten the cow, he found another lion. The lion looked at them but did not eat them.

Another lion spared the people and jumped on the neck of the first lion, and broke its neck and devoured it.

They went off with the cow and left the lion while it was devouring the other one.

T. A. asked him later: «Did you find another lion on the way?» And he said: «We did. We found a lion on the way and he looked at us and another lion jumped on its neck and devoured it».

T. A. warned him and said; «You my father's spear; I am one who knows to conjure with his spear, with his father's spear».

And T. A. asked then the Patek-man called K. A.: «Do you not yet believe in the power of the spear?» And K. A. said: «I believe in it.» And he got five spears and a fish-spear and a stalk of dura; and K. A. returned.

And he called all his father's kinsmen and they distributed those five spears between them and planted then that single dura stalk. After two years that single stalk of dura was sufficient to feed all the Paker people.

This is the origin of the name of the Paker-clan (Branch-clan). The Paker say: «It is the dura of our ancestor, we bought for a white

*Na le yet tewar cam koor wey thin, ka dey dit apei tueny, bi dey jal tueny alanden. Na le yet bei ke dey jal thou. Ku jol wey yar jol lony ku jol ben dhuk ke yen.*

*Nawen ale yet tewar koy koor wey cam thin, ke yok koor da. Go koor liith kek ku ci kek cam.*

*Go koor da pal kec ku kec koor awen yeth ku dhoy yeth ku cuet.*

*Ku jolke caath ke wey ku nyieyke koor piny ke cuet koor da.*

*Go T. A. ke jal thiec ela: «We ci koor ben yok dholic?» Ok aao ci koor ben yok dholic, go koor liith ok, go koor da kec yeyeth ku cuet».*

*Go T. A. yethok jal cuak ku luel: «Binh wa, ye raan loy col bienhde, binh wun.»*

*Ku jol T. A. raan Patek col K. A. thiec: «Dot yi kec wet bith gam?» Go K. A. Luel: «Ka ca gam.» Go jal yiek tooy kadhiec ku bienh tok, ku ker rap tok. Ku jol K. A. ben dhuk.*

*Go col gol wun eben ku jolke tooy kadhiec tek kamken, ku jolke ker rap tooy wen pur. Nawen ye run rou, ke ker rap tooy wen ci Paker thoy eben.*

*Yen ee ten ciek Paker thin kan; ku aye Paker luel emene: «Kee rap war yocku nyanyar.» Ku jolke Paker aake cin nhiim yath.*

cow. And then the Paker owned no totem. A dog went into the hut of the red snake and brought fire and the Paker honoured henceforth the red snake.

### 3. The Parek-clan

Our ancestor, called Lual Ayony, was a chief of old times. He came from the East and went to the West. He divided the cattle, so that some cattle remained at home and the other herd was driven to the swamp with the rest of the people.

When they reached some buffaloes, they said: «What shall we do now? Shall we return or shall we remain? One elder called Tong, who had become the chief of the people following the buffaloes, said: «We will stay.»

And they remained; they walked with their cattle together with a sub-chief called Kuac. Once their youths started a fight, the camp of the chief with the camp of the sub-ch.

Justice was dispensed in this way: If there was a question which caused trouble among the people, it was brought under the tree to the sub-chief Kuac. When it was too difficult for Kuac, the question was brought to the chief Tong.

A subject of the chief had killed a subject of the sub-ch. The sub-ch. said: «The chief has to pay the bloodfine for my subject». The chief said: «Have pity on me; there are eight people and my cows also are eight. How can I pay the bloodfine?»

The sub-ch. said: «The people are very angry because their fellow has been killed. If the bloodfine

*Go joy jal lo yon biar bi yen mac bei thin. Go Paker biar jal athek.*

### Parek.

*Wada therwar aol Lual Ayony, e benydit theer. Abə cien ku aci lo tuey. Go yok jal tek yic bi yok kək doy bei ku kueth wun det tooc ke kəc abek.*

*Nawen bi anyeer ben doot, goke jal luel: «Wetke, buk yo jal loi emene? Buk dhuk, abuk guʷ reer?» Ku raan tooy yuzen col Təy jal a benydit kəc wen anyeer buoth cok, ku luel: «ok abi guʷ reer.»*

*Jəlke rer bik jal aakueth etok keek benydeen kor col Kuac. Nawen ke watken thar, wun e benydit ku wun e benykor.*

*Ku wel aake ye loi kela: Na ye wet ci kəc joor, ke yeth tim cok tene benykor Kuac. Na le Kuac dhal, ke bii tene benydit Təy nhom.*

*Go raan benydit raan e benykor nək. Go Benykor luel: «Raandie apuk benydit». Go benydit luel: «Buoth ya; kəc aa bet ku yakkie kabet aye. Ba raan puk kede?»*

*Go benykor luel: «Kəc aarac puoth apei rin raandeen ci nək. Na ci raanden puk, ke kəc apuothke bi*

is not paid, they will continue fighting». The chief said: «Reconcile them; I shall pay the blood-fine».

When night came, Tongdit sneaked away with his people. They kept on wandering till they reached Mading. Sub-ch. Kuac and his people remained.

He asked his people: «Have you not seen that this chief went away with his people. Renounce revenge for your man». And he sent four of his people to join the chief.

They joined the chief at Mading and stayed there three days.

The chief's people went into the ironstone-country to gather the fruits of the lulu-tree, and ground and ate them.

And those people left afterwards and told the sub-ch.: «We found something in the country of the chief: there is a tree whose fruit is cracked and black oil is collected from it, so that the people become fat. They stay there, it is a country dripping with oil. The sub-ch.'s camp came to join them there and they then kept a court. The people fought again and were reconciled by the chief.

Once when they observed the camp, the camp of the sub-chief was flooded. The sub-ch. said to the chief: «Let us search for a good place». And the chief went alone to look for a nice place. He found a nice place and said: «Let the camp come, I have found a nice place».

The camp of the chief set out, but the camp of the sub-ch. remained and they camped with their cattle at the place left by the chief. The chief asked: «Where did the sub-

*puot.» Go benydit luel: «dök keek; raan apuot ba puk.»*

*Na yonakou ke Toydit kual rot kek kacke. Kueeth guop alanden yet Madiy. Ku doy benykor Kuac kek kacke.*

*Go benykor kacke jal thiec: «Kecke tip? Benydit kan aci jal jal. Jal-ke raan puol e guur. Ku tooc kacke kayuan bik benydit doot.*

*Goke benydit jal ben doot Madiy, ku nekke niin kadiak ke benydit. Ku koc benydit aalo kuany rok alel ku nekke keek ku camke.*

*Go koc wen jal jal ku lek lek benykor ela: «Det cuk lo yok pan e benydit: ee tim aye tok ku yap miok colecut aarek koc aaci cuai, aakaac eya Palieupiny. Ku wun benykor jal lok ben ku met thin, ku jolke luk loi. Ku koc aci ben puot ku aci dök yen benydit.*

*Nawen le wut tip ke wun benykor boric go benykor jal luel: «Wicku tepath.» Go benydit jal erot bi piny path ben lo wic. Go tepath ben yok ku luel: «Calke wut abo; tepath aca yok.*

*Go wun e benydit kueeth ku wun e benykor aci doy piny ku lokke yakken piat tewen jiel benydit thin. Go Benydit jal thiec ela: «Cii wun benykor doy de?» Go*

chief's camp remain?» And he was told; they had remained behind. He sent people to go to see about it.

But the sub-ch. had prompted his people and said: «When it happens, that somebody comes, kill him, to take revenge for your man». The chief ordered two man to return: «Look for the camp of the sub-ch.»

They came and were cunning and asked: «Did not a red dog remain here when we set out?» And they said: «The dog is not here; there is another dog here, called: «When-will-you-come?» And those men denied: «No, none of our dogs is called: «When-will-you-come?»

And the sub-ch. said: «Attack, kill them». But they ran away in a race and out-distanced them. They then told their chief Tong: «The people have fastened their cattle to our pegs and nearly killed us». They went to sleep.

In the morning the camp returned and everybody carried his belongings and put them at its fire-place. The people of the sub-ch. Kuac went away and drove the cattle to the border of the grass-plain and a fight started, because they had claimed to stay at the camp the day before.

When the others saw it, some people were nearly killed; a fight started and they were chased. They met again in a big plain called. «Separation of People». They insulted Tong's people saying: «Remain there, you have become the Palieupiny».

And Tong the Great said: «You are like dogs, go away.» Tong's people preferred to stay on this side of the river. When Kuac's people fled, Tong's people shouted: «you are dogs».

*luel e la: «Ka ci doy piny.» Go kœc tooc: «lak bak la tiy».*

*Ku benykoor aci kacke luom thook: «ela, na le raan lœ ben, ke nakke, bii wek raan war guor». Go beny dit kac rou lœ col adhuk ela: «tiyke wun benykor».*

*Goke jal ben ku loike awan kela: «Cin joydan e mahual ci doy piny wen kueeth ok?» Go luel: «Joy aliu; aka rœer thin ee joy det col» Aba yetnen?» Go kœc awen jai: «Kacin, acin joydan col Aba-yetnen.»*

*Go benykor luel: «dootke keek, lakke nœk». Goke jal kat awur. warke keek. Goke jal la luel tene benyden Tœy ela: «Kœc aci lœk piat lœckua yic ku duerke o nœk.» Goke jal niin.*

*Na yœnnhiak ke wut dhuk thin. ku ye yœk ben keden ket ku teu galde. Ku jœl kœc benykor Kuac, jœlke yakken kuath lil thok, ku tuom tœy rin cii kek yœr e lœc yic warakol.*

*Nawen ke ben tiy eke duer kœc nœk, go tœy jal tuom goke cop. Tumke lil dit col «Apuok-jay». Goke kœc jal lat ela: «jalke doy piny, wek aci jal aa Palieupiny».*

*Go Tœydit jal luel: «Na wek, ciet we ye jok epath; lak». Go kœc e Tœy aake diet lœye. Nawen ci kœc Kuac jal kat, ke kœc Tœy jœl yœœk: «Awek aa jok».*

And the people of Kuac turned round with their spears and said: «Woe to you, you will be taken by small-pox». Some of our people run away from us after five days and ran to them.

Tongdit sent a man with the order: «Go to Kuac and ask him: Father come to stop the disease, nearly all the people have died». He came and stopped the disease and the people recovered.

When the people had recovered our ancestor called down the disease also on them (the Pajok). My ancestor called his son Akot and ordered him:

«Make a cattle-camp, I have become old. That camp of Kuac is to be left on the other side of the river; there will be the Pajok-country. The camp which once ran away and settled down in the intervening space, will be Makem; but the people of Makem are Palieupiny.

The boundary between the tribes is on the other side of the river. The other people on the other side of the river are Pajok and the people on this side of the river are Palieupiny».

Akot searched for a red bull and went to the boundary where once the people which went to the swamp, remained, while Tongdit's people followed later the buffaloes, and became then the Malual.

He went and killed the red bull and said: «The country westward will be called Malual of Akot Tong». For this reason we say this country is ours.

Akot had a son called Majak. Majak's son called Cak-cak in arabic, set out from here, reached Khar-toum and came with white people to Aroyo. He made the first settle-

*Go kœ Kuac kenhim jal lœ wel eben ke tayken ku luelke ela: «Wuu; bi jœk wek dœm, jœj œl Malek. Go kœckuan kœk niin lœk nœk kadhiec ku ketke oyic, benke riŷ keyic.*

*Go Tœydit raan tok ben tooc: «Lœ, tene Kuac e wa, bar koœe yen; kœc aci thou eben». Go jal ben ku kœœ. Go kœc jal piir.*

*Nawen ci kœc piir, ke wadit ben jœk woou keek aya. Ku jœl wadit wenden œl Akot jal yœœk:*

*Jœl wut loi; yen aci dhiœp. E wun Kuac acœl areœr e war œlœytui, abi ya Pajok thin ela; wun war ci kat aci nyuc kem, abi ya Makem, ku kœc Makem aa Palieupiny.*

*Ku war œlœytui yen atek kœc yic. Kœc kœk e war œlœytui aa Pajok ku kœc e war œlœy aa Palieupiny».*

*Go Akot muœr malual jal wic ku ler akeuic te yœn kœc ke ci lœ tooc thin ku lokke kœc e Tœydit lokke anyœer buœth œk, bik ya Malual.*

*Ler ku jœl muœr malual la nœk thin ku luel: «E te lœ tuey abi œl Malual e Akot Tœy.» E rin e wet wen œk aye luel wula: «Baaii ee keda!*

*Ku Akot aci manhdeen œl Majak dhieth. Go manh e Majak œl Awutiak ku œl Cakœak thoy A-rab, jal jal eten, yet Khartum, le ben ke Turum gut Aroyo. Ku aci*

ment in Aroyo and later in Nyamlel.

He chose Dau Yel, Lual Dau's father to be a chief and he took also Yor Wal to be a chief, when the settlement was still at Nyamlel.

When the settlement was transferred to Mading, everybody was to become a chief. But as regards Awutiak only this people are ancient chiefs.

So are we now: the country is ours and this is our country; so is it.

#### 4. Ajaang and Arek

A lion changed himself into a man to eat people. When somebody went there, he was eaten. Forty people were so eaten. My ancestor Dengdit got angry that a lion should exterminate his people in the grass-plain, and he sent his son called Ajaang and gave him a spear.

His mother's father got also a spear and said: Go son of my daughter, you will kill him with this my spear. His father Dengdit said: «It is a lie, it is my spear, with which you will kill him».

His father Dengdit was owner of a sacred spear; and his grandfather, his mother's father, had also a sacred spear.

The son went with both those spears to the place where the lion was. The lion was one who changed himself into a person and sat on the road to bind straw.

When somebody came passing on that road, he found him sitting on the road and calling the man: «My friend, come and assist me». When the man was about to help, the lion jumped on the man's neck and broke it and ate him.

*geu kay loi Aroyo ku ben geu bei Nyamlel.*

*Ku jol Dau Yel, wun Lual Dau jol yok, bi ya beny. Ku ben yen ke Yor Wal ben jol aya, bi ya beny, war poot geu Nyamlel eten.*

*Nawar jol geu lo Madiy, ke jay jol aa bany eben: Ku Awutiak nhom aa kocka keek aake ci kay jol.*

*Ee yen aye ok emene: baai ee keda; ke ye baai keda kan.*

Wel Ajaang ku Arek.

*E koor yen aci wath bi koc acam. Na raan ler ke ciem. Ciem raan thiarpuan. Go wadit Deydit puou riak e ke cii koor Koc thol lül, ku toc wendeen col Ajay, ku yiik tay tok.*

*Go wun man tay tok yok ya ku luel: «Lor manh e nyiandie, aba lo nok taydiene». Go wun Deydit luel: «ke lueth, ee taydie, yen abi yin ye la nok».*

*Ku wun Deydit eye beny-bith ku wundit, wun man, eye beny bith aya.*

*Go meth jal lo ke tooy wen karou, te teu koor thin. Ku koor eye koor rot way bi ya raan, ku nyuc dhölic bi noon duut.*

*Na bo raan ku kueny e dhöl wenic, ke yok e ci nyuc dhölic ku col raan: «e dien bar, kap yen». Na la raan jol kep, ke kee raan yeth ku dhoy yeth ku ciem.*

Ajaang came and was called: «Come and assist me». And Ajaang came and helped with one hand (to lift the bundle) and held his spears with the other one. The lion said: «Put the spears down.» And he said: «No». The lion considered what he should do.

When he was perplexed, he ran off to transform himself (into a Lion) and attacked. When he was attacking to eat the boy, the boy took his father's spear from his left hand, in which he held the spears, and stabbed the lion with it; he stabbed him to death with his father's spear. And he began to sing going home.

When he reached the outskirts of the village where he lived his mother met him and asked: «My son, with whose spear did you kill it?» He said: «I killed it with my father's spear». The mother said: «My son, say: I killed it with my grandfather's spear. Your father is rich and his people shouted so: «He, whose spear will kill it, will take the other's cattle».

Therefore came his mother and said: «My son say: it was my grandfather's spear with which I killed it. Even if your father's herd is taken, your father will get gifts from his people. But when you say: it was my father's spear with which I killed it, your father will take your grandfather's herd and your grandfather will remain a beggar; nobody will make him gifts».

And the son came and said: «I killed it with my grandfather's spear». And his father's cattle were taken away by his grandfather. His father rose and asked his wife: «Is it

*Go Ajay jal ben ku col: «Bar, kap yen». Go Ajay ben ku kep cien tok ku muk taayke cien tok. Go koor luel: «Tave tooy piny». Go luel: «Ka aliu». Go koor jal diel ke bi loi.*

*Nawen dhieth yenhom ke kat bi rot la way, bi ya koor ku le riip. Nawen jol riip, bi manhtui jal ben cam, ke manhtui bii toy e wun ciinden e cam, wen muk yen toy thin, yic, ku lek koor e yen, lek thooy toy e wun Dey. Ku jol jal many le bei.*

*Nawen yeet e baai thok panden ke lor man ku thiec: «Ca nok e toy e ya?» Go luel: «E ka ca nok toy e wa». Go man luel: «Manhdie luel wula: ka ca nok e toy wadit. Wur ee beny ku kacke aci kiu kela: Na ya toy e yek yen nek e yen, ke yek anyeci gol e yek».*

*Yen e bii man ku luel: «Manhdie luel wula; ke toy e wadit, yen aci yen ye nok. Na cak gol e wur nyai, ke wur abi lok juer e koc pande. Ku na luel: ke toy wa yen acii yen ye nok, ke wur anyeci gol wurdit, ku lok wurdit lay; acin raan lok ye muc».*

*Go meth jal ben ku luel: «E ka ca nok e toy wadit». Go yok e wun nyai e wurdit. Go wun rot jal jol ku thiec tiepde: «Ye yic, ye toy e wur guop yen ci e*

really your father's spear, with which he killed it, or was it my spear?» And she answered: «It was my father's spear, with which he killed it».

And he asked Ajaang: «Is it true my son, that you killed it with your grand-father's spear?» And he said: «It is true my father, it was my grandfather's spear, with which I killed it».

And he said: «As your mother has prompted you, you shall lie down at the dungfire, and I will lie down at the other side. If it was your grand-father's spear with which you killed him, you will rise up in the morning from the dungfire, but if it was my spear, with which you killed it, and you have been prompted by your mother and agreed, you will not rise up from the dungfire tomorrow».

And Ajaang consented and lay down there. In the morning he was found dead. And somebody rose and called Dengdit, for he had seen Ajaang dead on the ground.

And he said: «Let him be gone; he was persuaded by his mother and had consented to her deceit». Ajaang was the only son. My ancestor went at last up in the sky. Therefore we are related with the sky.

Mother Arek took a fancy to wander. When she was weeping, she was reproached: «Do not weep, you incited him, otherwise he would not have died». She took the way to the Kir-river. She went on walking.

When she reached a path junction, where three paths were branching off, she fashioned three head-pads (ring of twisted straw put on the

*ye nək, aye laydie?» Go gam: «Ee tɔy e wa, yen aci ye nək».*

*Go Ajaay thiec: «Ye yic manhdie, ye tɔy e wurdit, yen cii yin ye nək?» Go luel: «Ke yic, ee tɔy wadit, yen acii yen ye nək, wa».*

*Go luel: «Na cii mor yi luom thok, ke yi tɔc gəl kəu ku yen gəl kəu abak. Na ye tɔy wurdit, yen cii yin ye nək, ke yin abi rot jət nhiak gəl kəu; ku na ye laydie, yen cii yin ye nək, ku lum mor yi thok, ku gam, ke yin aci rot bi jət nhiak e gəl kəu.*

*Go Ajaay gam ku tec thin. Na yənnhiak, ke yok aci thou. Go raan da jət ku jəl Dəydit cəl, wen cii yen Ajaay tip piny ke ci thou.*

*Go luel: «cəl alə, ke lum man thok ku gem». Ku yen Ajaay ee tok keya. Ku jəl wadit jəl jal le nhial. Yen aruəi ok ke nhialic.*

*Ku jəl man Arek yenhom pier wei. Nawen e dhieu ke yook ela: «Duke dhiau, ee yin ye lum ye thok, yuen akec thou». Ler dhöl lə Kiric. Cieth alanden.*

*Na yet apuok dhöl aci dhol nhom puok e diak; ke ric kuuc kadiak ku loom tok ku pier dhöl tokic. Go kuoc lə kəcc. Go kuny det*



head when carrying on it) and took one and rolled it on one road and the head-pad stopped. And she took another head-pad and rolled it on the other road, and the head-pad stopped.

And she took a third head-pad and rolled it on the third road. And the third head-pad followed the road as far as the Kir-river (Bahr-el-Arab).

She went on and sat down by the river and cried: «How can I pass it?» And an old man who was in the river, came out from it - he was called Malengdit or Awutiak - and he said: «Where do you go?»

And she said: «I live wandering, I go to the other side.» And he said: «You will not go. Why are you so afflicted?»

And she said: «My only son has died». And he said: «Do you want a child?» And she said: «It is so».

And he said: «Stay then here and go to the river-bank and when you find a wave, which goes and returns, go there, sit down, undress and push the foam to your bosom and you will have a child».

The woman prepared beer and gave it to the old man and the old man got drunk and when he returned to his home in the river, he was drunk.

He was kept by his sons and they said: «That woman had killed their father». But the father denied: «She has not killed me». And he called one of his sons: «Come let us go, that you may eat it and see what it does.»

When the beer was brought they were given it. And son and father drank.

*ben loom ku piir dhöl rouic. Go kuoc lo kooe.*

*Go kuny ye kuuc diak jal pier e dhöl ye dhöl diakic. Go kuny ye kuuc diak dhöl jal kuanyic, jöl yet kir guop.*

*Go jal lo ku nyuc war nhom ku jöl dhiau: «E ba tem e yo?» Go monydit to wiir ben bei mony col Maleydit ku col Awutiak ya - ku luel: «E lor de?»*

*Go luel: «Yen ee raan piir anhom wei, yen als loytuis». Go luel: «Yin aci ben lo; yeyo cii yin rac puou?»*

*Go luel: «Ke manhdien tokaliy, yen aci thou». Go jal luel: «Aye meth yen wic?» Go luel: «Kee meth».*

*Go luel: «Ke yi jöl reer, eten; ku ye lo war you e na yok awutiak ke ye la, ku dhuk, ke yi lo ku nyuc ku dak buoy ku ye amoth dak yiyou; ke yin ayok meth».*

*Go tiy wen mou jal dhiim ku yik monydit wen. Go mony wen go mou wit. Na dhuk monydit wen pande wiir, ke dhuk ke ci muol mou.*

*Ke le miethke duut ku luelke e la: «Tik aci wunden nok». Ke wun jai; «Ka kec ya nok». Ku col wendeen tok: «Bar lok ba ke acam ku te luoi keek, la tiy.»*

*Nawen bii ke yik mou. Goke dek ke wun. Ku jöl wun luel:*

And the father said: «Did you not see my son, what food I had taken, it is not bad».

And they returned and came there every day to drink beer.

The Woman got a child and said: «I am going away». And the old man objected: «You will not leave us; the child will be born first here».

But the woman refused: «As I am with child, I will go away». And the old man said: «Go and when you have given birth, give him the name «Awutiak» (Wave).

The woman took leave and walked as far as her home. She was asked by the people of the village: «Where have you got the child?» And she said: «I got it on the Kir-river».

When the child was born, it was given the name «Awutiak». The old people of the village started to sing the following song:

Arek the Great followed the River Lord up to the Kir.

The river where the Arabs are, which borders on death.

Which builds a dam and closes a door.

To be not found on the side of the Arab-country.

She followed the Lord into his home.

The Wave is my mother's husband.

Arek the Great followed the Lord up to the Kir.

This is the reason of our relationship with the water and with the grass head-pad which showed the way to Arek. And so it is.

*«Manhdie keje tiy yen ke ya cam! Acie kerac».*

*Goke jal dhuk ku ye jal lo ben akolakol, bik mou ben aadek.*

*Go tik meth jal yok ku luel: «Yen ajal». Go monydit peen: «Yin aci jal; meth akoy dhieth eten».*

*Go tik jai: «Na ca meth yok ke yen ajal». Go monydit luel ela: «Lor, ku na lo dhieth, ke cak wula acol «Awutiak».*

*Go tik jal jal ku cieth abi yet bei. Go jal thiec e koc baai: «Ca meth yok e yoiç? Go luel: «Ka ca yok Kir».*

*Nawen ale meth jal dhieth, ke ciek ka col «Awutiak». Go koc dit baai wak jal kiit ala:*

*Areydit aci beny luop Kiir.*

*Kir la Kajoy, aram nhom keke thuou.*

*Bi thiek thiik, bi riek yot thok,*

*ka kec la yok pan Kajoy.*

*Ayen beny luop pande.*

*Atiaktiak aye mony e ma.*

*Areydit aci beny luop kiir ee.*

*Yen aruci ok ke piu ku ke kuoc rin cii yen dhol nyoth tene Arek. Yenakan.*

# VOCABULARY

## ABBREVIATIONS:

*n.* noun.  
*pl.* plural.  
*pron.* pronoun.  
*adv.* adverb.  
*v.* verb.  
*tr.* transitive.  
*intr.* intransitive.

*aux.* auxiliary verb.  
*adj.* adjective.  
*M.* Malual dialect.  
*A.* Agar dialect.  
*T.* Tuic dialect.  
*s. Gr.* see Grammar.

## A

*Abandon* - pal wei.  
*Abashed* - ci guop yar.  
*Abate* - dhuok, (adhuk) cien.  
*Abdicate* - jai (banyic).  
*Abdomen* - yac, loc, yic.  
*Abhor* - man, jai.  
*Abide* - cien, reer, areer.  
*Able* - njic, pelnyin.  
*Abolish* - peen.  
*Abort* - ther bei.  
*Abound* - kiith, juec.  
*About* - ē, kene.  
*Above* - nhial, - nhom.  
*Abreast* - aberic.  
*Abscess* - pier.  
*Absent* - liu.  
*Absolve* - lony.  
*Absorb* - jiic, joc.  
*Abstain* - jai, thek (mieth).  
*Absurd* - cin nhom.  
*Abundant* - juec, kiith.  
*Abuse* - raic.  
*Accept* - gam, nom.  
*Accident* - ke ci rot looi.  
*Accomplish* - tap, thol, loi bithok.  
*According* - cit.  
*Account* - n. wel, akuen weu.  
*Accusant* - raan wic luk.  
*Accuse* - lek, lum, luom.  
*Accustomed* - oool looi, njic.  
*Ache* - v. rem;  
*Ache* - n. arem, took.  
*Acid* - adj. wac.

*Acknowledge* - gam.  
*Acquainted, to be* - njic.  
*Acquiesce* - bied, gam.  
*Acquire* - yok.  
*Acquit* - lony.  
*Across* - ger, ci riu; *pass a.*, tem kou.  
*Act* - lui.  
*Active* - njic lui.  
*Adam's apple* - aliek, guakrol.  
*Add* - juakic, mat thin.  
*Addition* - man e weu (-nimer).  
*Address* - v. lek wet.  
*Adept* - n. atef.  
*Adhere* - nuet (-kou).  
*Adjacent* - thiok.  
*Adjust* - guir.  
*Administer* - (*a medicine*), gam, guir  
baai.  
*Admit* - gai.  
*Admit* - gom, puol (apal).  
*Admonish* - weet (aweeet).  
*Adopt* - kool.  
*Adore* - lec.  
*Adorn* - kir, dheen.  
*Adulation* - lec ka rueny.  
*Adult* - raan dit.  
*Adulterer* - raan to guop akor.  
*Adultery* - kor; *commit a. kor* tik,  
kap tik.  
*Advance* - v. lo tuen.  
*Advantage* - v. kony. *a. eous*, ke  
raan kony.  
*Adversity* - ke jor raan, kerac.

- Advice* - weet (aweeet).  
*Aeroplane* - rian nhial.  
*Ajar* - amec.  
*Affected with* - nek.  
*Affection* - nhieer.  
*Affirm* - gam.  
*Afflict* - nok (anek)  
*Afraid* - rioc.  
*After* - cok.  
*Afterbirth* - lap.  
*Afternoon* - te teen akol.:  
*Afterwards* - la, aux. v. lok (alok).  
*Again* - aux. ben (aben).  
*Against* - tene, (a wall) kou.  
*Age* - run e raan; *people of the same a.*, koc rieny tok.  
*Ago* - war, theer; *long a.* theerwar.  
*Agree* - rom (wet); wet mat.  
*Agriculture* - luoi dom.  
*Ahead* - tuen.  
*Aid* - n. kuny.  
*Aid* - v. kony.  
*Aim* - thoon.  
*Aimlessly* - epath.  
*Air* - alir, yom.  
*Ajar* - yot anon thok keek.  
*Akin* - ruai.  
*Alarm, shouts of a.* - kieu.  
*Albino* - mabior, yor (fem. yar).  
*Alight* - kac piny.  
*Alike* - thon, kecit, thon nyin.  
*Alive* - pir.  
*All* - eben, we (you, they) all, o- (we-, ke-) dhie.  
*Allot* - tek (koc).  
*Allow* - puol (apal); *a. to pass*, pat (apet).  
*All right* - apath.  
*Ally with* - mat ke.  
*Allmighty* - ric kan loi eben.  
*Almost* - aux. duer (duet).  
*Alms* - mioc.  
*Alone* - tok.  
*Along* - you, kou.  
*Aloud* - apei, tilii.  
*Already* - aux. guo, jal.  
*Also* - ya.  
*Alter* - war, riak.  
*Alternate* - guel.  
*Although* - na cok...  
*Altogether* - eben.  
*Aluminium* - bau.  
*Always* - akolakol.  
*Amaze* - goi.  
*Ambash wood* - yoor, adeet.  
*Ambitious* - kok bany.  
*Ambuscade* - to stay in, thien.  
*Amidst* - cielic.  
*Among* - kam, yic.  
*Amulet* - wal cien.
- Ammunition* - dan e mac.  
*Amuse oneself* - tuk.  
*Ancestor, my* - wadit theer, pl. war kuandit theer.  
*Ancient* - theer.  
*And* - ku, go.  
*Angel* - jonpathp, pl. jakpath.  
*Anger* - agoth.  
*Angle* - n. guk, pl. guok.  
*Angle* - v. dep rec ubith.  
*Angry* - lo guop agoth.  
*Animal* - lei pl. lai, kepir.  
*Ankle* - kuic, yuom thok.  
*Anklet* - lun, pl. luon; *rattle a.*, gar.  
*Announce* - luel.  
*Annoy* - kok nhom; der nhom.  
*Anoint* - toc miok.  
*Another* - det; da.  
*Answer* - v. gam; ber.  
*Ant* - kom pl. kam; *kind of ants-* acuk (black), ajin (black, biting badly), arourou (red, fond of sugar), anic (very small), muor (yellow, biting), amjung (gather dura). *White ant*, dhici; *eatable wh. a.* yot.  
*Anthill* - rel.  
*Antbear* - muok.  
*Anteater, scaly* - akuon.  
*Antelope* - lei pl. lai.  
*Anus* - amok.  
*Anvil* - deer.  
*Anxious* - nek dier.  
*Anxiety* - dier.  
*Any* - tok. (neg.) acin ke.  
*Anybody* - raan, nek.  
*Anything* - kedon.  
*Aorta* - piau.  
*Apart* - erot.  
*Ape* - agook, pl. agok.  
*Apologize* - wac puou.  
*Appeal* - yath luk tuen tene.  
*Appear* - tuol, atul.  
*Appease* - kok nyin; (cattle) kin.  
*Appetite* - cok, tuil mieth.  
*Applaud* - lec.  
*Appoint* - tau, kueny bei.  
*Appreciate* - puou lo yum tene.  
*Approach* - ben (abo); jal thiok.  
*Appropriate* - lom, rum.  
*Approve* - gam.  
*Apron* - buon.  
*Arab* - Jur Mathian, Jonkor.  
*Are* - aux. aa.  
*Argue* - wic wet, kek (akek).  
*Arise* - rot jot, jal thin.  
*Arm* - kok.  
*Arms* - toon, kaktou.  
*Army* - yoom, ten.  
*Around* - kou.

*Arrange* - guir, guik.  
*Arrest* - mac.  
*Arrive* - yet; ben (abo).  
*Arrogant* - ci nhiam.  
*Artery* - piau, ralriem.  
*Artful* - lo guop rueny.  
*Artifice* - rueny, awan.  
*Artisan* - raan atët.  
*As* - kecit; *as soon as*, nawen... ke.  
*Ashes* - (of wood) ñeth; (of dung) arop.  
*Aside* - ther.  
*Ask* - thiec.  
*Asleep* - niin.  
*Ass* - akaja pl. akajaa.  
*Assault* - mak, guot piny.  
*Assemble* - guer, kut koc.  
*Assembly* - buro.  
*Assent* - gam.  
*Assist* - kony, kap (in lifting a burden)  
*Astonish* - gól.  
*Astray, to go* - dhöl woc.  
*Astringent* - rithrith.

*At* - expressed by the locative case.  
*Atone* - cool, acol.  
*Attack* - v. tøj jöt; (of animals) cam.  
*Attempt* - v. them.  
*Attend* - loi, tit.  
*Attention, pay* - piq apath.  
*Aunt* - melen, wec, kók (s. Gr.).  
*Author* - wun, raan ciek.  
*Automobile* - turumbil.  
*Autumn* - rut.  
*Avail* - kony.  
*Avaricious* - kokweu.  
*Avenger* - agux, agur.  
*Avoid* - naak, ric.  
*Await* - tit.  
*Awake* - tr. puoc, apoc; *intr.* paac, apac; *keep a.* *intr.* ruu yiin.  
*Away* - wei.  
*Awe* - ric, risu.  
*Awful* - rac apei.  
*Awfully* - tethinnyot, kamthin wen.  
*Axe* - yep.

## B

*Baboon* - thony, agoncol.  
*Baby* - manh thiin.  
*Bachelor* - rienythi, pl. rinythii; mony cin nhom tik.  
*Back* - n. kou, pl. koth.  
*Back* - adv. cien.  
*Backbone* - yuom kou.  
*Bad* - rac, pl. rec.  
*Badger* - cirr.  
*Baffle* - dól (adal).  
*Bag* - jögó.  
*Baggage* - weu.  
*Bahr-el-Arab* - Kir.  
*Ball out* - trans. v. thec wei.  
*Bake* - kuot piny.  
*Bald* - nhombar.  
*Ball* - kura (arab.); (for hockey play) nieu, adier.  
*Bamboo* - lou, pl. loth.  
*Bamia* - guoma, guom.  
*Band* - v. peen, apen.  
*Band* - n. rem; music-b. rem muon.  
*Bandage* - n. alanh tetok.  
*Bandage* - v. der tetok.  
*Bangle* - lun, pl. luon; gar.  
*Banish* - tem weii.  
*bank (of river)* - agala, gel, loj, C. agor.  
*Banner* - abeer.

*Baobab (tree)* - dhunydhöl.  
*Baptize* - muoc nhom.  
*Bar* - v. gur, rit; - a way peen dhöl.  
*Bar* - n. gargar.  
*Barbs* - tuq, pl. tuon, nyueny.  
*Bare* - bar, nyuac wei.  
*Bark* - n. paat tim.  
*Bark* - v. biou.  
*Barn* - luak pl. luek.  
*Barren* - ci rol; b. land, rian.  
*Barter* - v. yoc, war (away).  
*Base* - n. thar.  
*Bask (in the sun)* - thiaaq (akol nyin); (at a fire) yoc (mac).  
*Basket* - gaj, pl. gaaj; M. adit; baby b., diany.  
*Bastard* - ajok; (in insult) tuon.  
*Bat* - alik, pl. aliek; agornyan, anien.  
*Bathe* - v. *intr.* laak, waak, (playing) bok; - v. *trans.* lok.  
*Battle* - tøj.  
*Battelour eagle* - acuu.  
*Bay* - adj. mathian.  
*Be* - aux. ee, pl. aa; a (prefix).  
*Beach* - war gem.  
*Bead* - guet.  
*Beak* - thok, thon dit.  
*Beam* - n. Kau, pl. kou; cross b., thel.

- Bean* - akuem; *french b.*, aguat akuem.  
*Bear* - v. yath, yac, muk.  
*Beard* - nhim ayual.  
*Beast* - lei, pl. lai.  
*Beat* - that, dui; *to b. down*, wer,  
 - a drum, gut lor.  
*Beautiful* - path, dhen.  
*Because* - rin, wen.  
*Beckon* - nieu, nyoth.  
*Bed* - akat, biok.  
*Bedbug* - thwar.  
*Bedding* - kak nin raan thin.  
*Bee* - kiec.  
*Bee-hive* - gulan; bongo akonkiec.  
*Beetle* - puot, (*insect*) kom.  
*Beer* - mou; bilbil (*sweet*) honey b.,  
 dhum.  
*Before* - *to do b.* kan looi; *adv.* -  
 nhom, tueq.  
*Beg* - lim.  
*Beget* - dhieth, cak.  
*Begin* - cakcok, thor cok, jook (ajok)  
 cok.  
*Beginning* - cok.  
*Begone!* - jalē!  
*Beguile* - weq, tut, math.  
*Behalf* - on rin.  
*Behave* - cien rēer, areer.  
*Behind* - tok yeth.  
*Behind* - cien, e kou.  
*Behold* - dan apath.  
*Belch* - jaar.  
*Believe* - gam; col.  
*Bell* - loth.  
*Bellow* - kiu, dhian.  
*Bellows* - yukyuk.  
*Belly* - yac, loc. yic.  
*Belonging* - kene; weu.  
*Beloved* - nhiar.  
*Below* - piny, - cok, thar.  
*Belt* - wat, wan aqum, gop.  
*Bend* - godic; dhukic; gut piny.  
*Benevolent* - dhen.  
*Bent* - kaan.  
*Benumbed* - not (cikou not); dhir.  
*Bequeath* - nyan, thon, (to-) than.  
*Besech* - lim, loq.  
*Beside* - prep. lom; *adv.* aya.  
*Besiege* - kal ciel.  
*Besmear* - roth, riok.  
*Best* - nuen, path apei.  
*Bet, make a b.* - gut toq piny, teer  
 ater.  
*Betray* - duon.  
*Betroth* - luel e ruai, tik mek.  
*Better* - adj. nuen; v. nuen.  
*Between* - kam.  
*Bewail* - dhur, dhiau.  
*Beware* - rot tit.  
*Bewildered* - liap, nhom lo mum.  
*Bewitch* - wil, cam (apeth).  
*Beyond* - toqtui.  
*Bible* - athor wel Nhialic.  
*Bicycle* - akaja weeth, dol.  
*Bid* - lek, thiec.  
*Big* - dit, very b. dittēt.  
*Bile* - keth.  
*Bill* - thoq e dīt.  
*Bin* - atuok, pl. atuk; adara, akok (*M.*).  
*Bind* - ruk, dut.  
*Bird* - dīt, pl. diet.  
*Birth* - dhieth.  
*Bit* - tethin nyuot, (*of porridge*) nuany  
 (kuin).  
*Bite* - kac.  
*Batter* - kec.  
*Black* - col, car. macar.  
*Black-board* - agencol.  
*Black-smith* - raan thath, raan thoth  
 weu; ajueq.  
*Bladder* - alec (*urine b.*).  
*Blade* - pal thok; yic, pl. yith (*of*  
*grass*).  
*Blame* - v. weet, awet.  
*Blanket* - alanh kumkum, batania (*ar.*)  
*Blaze* - v. deep,  
*Blaze* - n. lok e mac.  
*Bleach* - roth arop.  
*Bleed* - kuer riem, yit riem.  
*Blemish* - kerac.  
*Bless* - doc (lueth, saliva); (*kissing*  
*the hand*) ciim ecin; (*with water*)  
 wieth piu; (*with dung-ashes*) pot  
 arop.  
*Blind* - cor.  
*Blink* - v. nien nyin.  
*Blister* - buot.  
*Blood* - riem, pl. rim; *clotted bl.* luth.  
*Bloodfine* - apuk.  
*Bloom* - puol, apal yok.  
*Blow* - v. koth; *to bl. one's nose*  
 wun thony; (hit) yup.  
*Blue* - manok, (*sky*) col.  
*Blunder* - awoc.  
*Blunt* - dhan, dhan thok.  
*Board* - agen.  
*Boast* - rot lec.  
*Boat* - riai, pl. rieth.  
*Body* - guop, pl. gup.  
*Bog* - piny e boor.  
*Boil* - puor, apiar.  
*Boils* - pier.  
*Bold* - neny.  
*Bolt* - gargar.  
*Bone* - yuom, pl. yoom.  
*Bony* - yuom nyintok.  
*Book* - athorwel.  
*Bore* - v. wur; n. koor wurwur.  
*Border* - n. thok; v. rom akeu.  
*Born* - ci dhieth.

*Borrow* - dheen (*arab*), keny dom.  
*Bosom* - you, *pl.* yooth.  
*Both* - kedhie.  
*Bother* - ram nhom, kok nhom.  
*Bottle* - gut, gun ē weeth.  
*Bottom* - thar.  
*Bough* - ker *pl.* kēr.  
*Boundary* - akeu.  
*Bow* - *n.* dhañ.  
*Bow* - *v.* gut nhom piny.  
*Bowel* - ciin.  
*Bowl* - *n.* aduok, biny.  
*Boy* - dhok, *pl.* dhak; *little b.* manh moc.  
*Box* - *n.* akup, *pl.* akuup.  
*Bracelet* - (*ivory*) apiok, alany; (*cop- per*) kier; (*dented*) nyueny; (*iron*) lun; (*grass*) kuoc, thac.  
*Brain* - nyieth, *pl.* nyith.  
*Bran* - ñei.  
*Branch* - *n.* ker, *pl.* kēr; *v.* kar, pok (dhōl).  
*Brand* - gar ē mac, ađer.  
*Brass* - melañ.  
*Brave* - ñeny, moc.  
*Bread* - ayup, mōnō.  
*Break* - riak, (*rope*) tweny; (*wood*) dhon; (*cup*), kuem; (*bone*), duony; *b. off.* (food), bany; ñut wei, br. up (*a meeting*), rot dok.  
*Breakfast* - *v.* nyoon nyai.  
*Breast* - thiin.  
*Breast-bone* - gueeñ.  
*Breathe* - *v.* wei.  
*Breadth* - ruok (ruokde).  
*Breed* (*cattle*) - biok (yok).  
*Breeze* - yom, alir.  
*Breeze-fly* - rum.  
*Brew* (*beer*) - dhim (mōu).  
*Bribe* - *v.* weñ, riop.  
*Bride* - nyan gem.  
*Bridegroom* - mony thick, athick.  
*Bridge* - kan wiir.  
*Brief* - ciek.  
*Bright* - ruel.  
*Brim* - *n.* thok.  
*Brim* - *v.* thiañ tony thok.  
*Bring* - bei, abii; *br. forth*, dhieth; *br. up*, muk baai.  
*Bristle* - wiel, *pl.* wil.  
*Brittle* - rot, lō rotrot.  
*Broad* - ke dit you, beer you.

*Brook* - lol, *pl.* lol.  
*Broom* - wec.  
*Broth* - cuai riñ.  
*Brother* (*his*) - menh, wamenh (*S. Gr.*) *br. in law*, (my) thon, thuondie.  
*Brow* - nhim nyin.  
*Brow-bone* - gueñ nyin.  
*Brown* - mathiañ; *light br.* mayen.  
*Bruise* - *v.* nhiai; *n.* te ci nioñic.  
*Brush* - *v.* *n.* wec.  
*Bubble* - thuet.  
*Buck* - *n.* thon, *pl.* thon.  
*Buffalo* - anyaar, *pl.* anyer.  
*Bug* - thuar.  
*Bugle* - (*eland-horn*) muon; (*water- buck horn*) kaan.  
*Build* - (*with mud*) bath; *with wood* kuoc; (*roof frame*) muk nhom.  
*Bulding* - yot, *pl.* yoot, kayak.  
*Bulge* - *v.* thoric.  
*Bull* - muor, *pl.* mior.  
*Bully* - dhōl, adhal (-raan).  
*Bump* - tiet, atit; rot tit.  
*Bunch* - nuol, *pl.* nul.  
*Bundle* - duot.  
*Burden* - keyac, kethick.  
*Burglar* - cuar, *pl.* cuer.  
*Burial* - thiañ e raan ci thou.  
*Burn* - *tr.* cuony; *intr.* deap, adep, nyop.  
*Burrow* - yot.  
*Burst* - patic.  
*Bury* - thōk, athiak; *b. alive a chief*, dhor beny.  
*Bush* - but.  
*Bush-buck* - per, *pl.* peer.  
*Bustard* - lōu; leklek, lōncinpen.  
*Business* - luoi.  
*Busy* - cien luoi.  
*But* - ku.  
*Butcher* - raan riñ yac wei.  
*Butt of a rifle* - thar e mac.  
*Butter* - miok weñ.  
*Butterfly* - kom, parpar.  
*Buttertree* - rak, *pl.* rōk.  
*Buttock* - anuem.  
*Button* - gak.  
*Buy* - yoc.  
*By* - lōm, (*place*) kec; *Bystander*, koc reer thin.  
*Byre* - luak, *pl.* luek.

## C

- Cake - ayup.  
 Calabash - (plant) kuot; (cup) aduok;  
 (f. milk) ajiep.  
 Calamity - riak e piny.  
 Calf - manh e wen, (suckling) akal.  
 Calf (of leg) - acuek.  
 Call - tr. col; intr. cot.  
 Calm - to be, biet; intr. lo yum.  
 Calumniate - lum; to c. to..., luom.  
 Calve - dieth.  
 Camel - thörol.  
 Camp (cattle c.) - wut, pl. wot; fishing  
 c. bur, pl. buor; v. piat wut.  
 Can - leu, ric loi, cannot, gook (raan).  
 Canal - lel pl. leel.  
 Candle - mermer, many adok.  
 Cane - wai, (of the river) aruor.  
 Cane-rat - anyor.  
 Canoe - rial, pl. rieth.  
 Cap - akuoma.  
 Capable - pelnyin, ric lui.  
 Capricious - koc ram nhiim.  
 Capsize - puk piny.  
 Captain - beny rēm.  
 Captive - raan ci mac, ci peec.  
 Care - v. tiit, muk.  
 Carefully - apath.  
 Careless - cin puou thin.  
 Caress - runy guop, nhia.  
 Carpenter - guen, aten e tim.  
 Carrier - raan yac.  
 Carry - jöt, muk, (on the head or  
 back) yac; (on the shoulder) ket;  
 (repeatedly) dheeth.  
 Cartilage - arem.  
 Cartridge - dan e mac.  
 Carve - got, gua.  
 Case - n. yot; in c., te.  
 Cash - weu.  
 Cassava - bafora; mabior amuol (bit-  
 ter c.).  
 Cast - biok, cuat.  
 Castor oil - miok tap anui.  
 Castrate - roc.  
 Cat - anou pl. anath.  
 Catch - kap, dom, kuok; to be caught  
 in a trap or net weei.  
 Caterpillar - kom, pl. kam; (durra  
 plague) nyän.  
 Cattle - yok, wen; c. camp, wut, pl.  
 wuot.  
 Cattle disease - jok, jon wen.  
 Cause - v. col.
- Causeway - thiek, töc.  
 Cauterize - wany.  
 Cautions - rot tit.  
 Cave - yon aleel.  
 Cease - puol, apal; (rain) muol.  
 Ceiling - agaak.  
 Cement - tiom Kartum, thementi.  
 Center - cilic.  
 Centipede - kondok; acir.  
 Certain - a. tok.  
 Certainly - e yic, alanden.  
 Chaff - n. miel, ayiel.  
 Chaff - v. ket, bui.  
 Challenge to a fight - tön wic.  
 Chain - luq arek; (small) jip.  
 Chair - thoc.  
 Chameleon - ganykudot.  
 Chance, by - find, yal pin; hurt or  
 kill b. ch., rol.  
 Change - v. war; to ch. into, rot waq.  
 Channel - lol; lel.  
 Chap - v. yar, pakic.  
 Charcoal - mim.  
 Charge - (in fight) rom tön; (in court)  
 luom.  
 Charm - n. wal cien koc gup.  
 Charm - v. wil.  
 Chase - cop.  
 Chaste - (virgin) kuc moc.  
 Chatter - jam, luup.  
 Cheap - yoc keliik.  
 Cheat - duon, wen nyin, cam.  
 Check - v. cokic, peen.  
 Cheek - gem.  
 Cheer - leec; ch. up, koc nyin.  
 Cheerful - mit puou.  
 Cheese - anuat.  
 Cheetah - kuany nyoi.  
 Chest - yot, (body) pem.  
 Chew - (meat) cuet; (sweet cane)  
 nyii; (tobacco) cuak.  
 Chicken - manh ajith.  
 Chickenpox - kunqun.  
 Chide - jany.  
 Chief - beny, pl. bany; benydit.  
 Chieftainship - baany.  
 Child - meth, pl. miith.  
 Childless - thuom, pl. thum.  
 Chin - ayual.  
 Chink - keek.  
 Chip - n. riol; v. gek timic.  
 Chisel - lijo.  
 Choke - deec.



- Choose - kuany bei.  
 Chop - rot, yiep.  
 Church - luan Nhalic.  
 Churn - muok.  
 Churning gourd - gom.  
 Chyme - wei.  
 Cinder - rēth; *c. ed grass* corom.  
 Circle - kol, gol.  
 Circumcise - rot; *A. cuēl.*  
 Civet-cat - wēl.  
 Claim - *v.* wic, (*a debt*) kōny.  
 Claim - *n.* kewic.  
 Clan - dhieth; (*section of a cl.*) gol  
*pl. gal.*  
 Clap - pam (cin).  
 Clash - yap.  
 Clasp - kuokic, dōm (ciin).  
 Class - ric.  
 Clatter - *v.* tien (yot), miq yith.  
 Claw - riop.  
 Clay - tiop.  
 Clean - *v.* loi ayer; (*hands*) cau cin;  
 (*a road*) gek.  
 Clean - *adj.* yer, liplip, apath guop.  
 (*water*) ci nyin piath.  
 Cleanse - kuar.  
 Clear - nyinpath, path nyin.  
 Cleave - yaric.  
 Cleft - yar.  
 Clench the fist - dol ciin, nol ciin.  
 Clever - pelnyin, baq.  
 Climb - lo nhial, kuen (tim nhom),  
 tony.  
 Cling to - dōm apsi.  
 Clinic - yon wal.  
 Clock - kuen akol.  
 Clod - nuol tiop.  
 Close - *adj.* thick, *pl.* thiak; *stay close*  
*by, yōony.*  
 Close - *v.* *a door*, thiok thok; *the*  
*eyes*, nien nyin.  
 Clot - dut; *of blood*, riem ci duot.  
 Cloth - buoq, alath, lubo.  
 Cloud - (*white*) piol; (*stormy*) aqoor;  
*cloudy sky*, luāt.  
 Club - *n.* atuel, nueer, thiec.  
 Club - *v.* cur.  
 Clumsy - acuany.  
 Cluster - (*of fruits*) nuol.  
 Coagulate - nuat, dhir; (*blood*) duot.  
 Coarse (*person*) - kuc wel.  
 Coax (*cattle*) - kin (wen).  
 Cob - thil; male *c. gar.*  
 Cob (*of durra*) - mil.  
 Cobra - pien magak, piendit.  
 Cobweb - win akarkar.  
 Cock - thon ajith.  
 Cock-crow - dhien ajith.  
 Cohabit - reer, arer ke; lo yot ke...  
 Coil - (*a rope*) thac.
- Coin - weeth; *a. c.* wenh tok.  
 Cold - *n.* wir; *adj.* lir, lirthuat.  
 Collar (*cattle c.*) - dier; nhiarwen.  
 Collapse - wiik, awiek.  
 Collar bone - guel, guil.  
 Collect - kuany, kucic.  
 Collide - rōm, aram.  
 Colobus monkey - agarrial.  
 Colour - kiit, kier.  
 Comb - *v.* ret nhim.  
 Combine - wet mat.  
 Come - ben, abo; *c. back*, dhuk cien.  
 Comet - cier ayol.  
 Comfort - *v.* waac, muk puou.  
 Comfort - *n.* jak.  
 Command - *v.* lek, yok.  
 Commit - thon, kuei.  
 Common - kiith, laic yok.  
 Companion - meth.  
 Company - buro.  
 Compare - thon.  
 Compassion, to have - ic qer, aqeric.  
 Compete - war, awer.  
 Compel - yon; yon-ic.  
 Compensation - acuf.  
 Complain - wic luk; *c. -er*, raan  
 wic luk.  
 Complete - *v.* thap, thol.  
 Compose a song - cak wak.  
 Composer - raan kēt.  
 Compost heap - dhur.  
 Compound - kal.  
 Conceal - mony.  
 Concern - *n.* wet.  
 Conduct - cien e raan.  
 Confess - lēk (adumuon).  
 Confide - qoath.  
 Confounded - ci guop yar.  
 Confute - gut nyin.  
 Congregate - jam yai, guer.  
 Conjure - wak.  
 Connect - ruk.  
 Consanguineous - ruai ke.  
 Conscience - puou.  
 Conscious, to be - piq wel; *to be-*  
*come c.*, yoor.  
 Consent - gam.  
 Conserve - muk apath.  
 Consider - det puou, thoon puou, diel.  
 Consign - gam.  
 Consist of - ci looi ē.  
 Console - waar, kok nyin.  
 Conspire - thok kuot.  
 Constant - reer ke puon tok.  
 Constellation - cier pith.  
 Constrain - yoon, kuot.  
 Construct (*a roof*) - muk nhom; yik,  
 kucc.  
 Consume - thol.  
 Contagion - tuany wony.

- Contain - la ic ,nagic.  
 Continue - lo tuen.  
 Contend - teer.  
 Contradict - ter wel.  
 Control - muk.  
 Conundrum - ke mek.  
 Conversation - wel lup.  
 Convict of - thiainy-ic lon.  
 Convict - n. raan ci mac.  
 Convey - v. cieth.  
 Cook - v. tr. thal; intr. that.  
 Cook - n. raan that.  
 Cool - lir.  
 Copper - melan.  
 Cord - wien, pl. wiin; dau; (of grass) nai.  
 Cord-instrument - thom.  
 Core - rən; (of maize) wai.  
 Cormorant - aliec.  
 Corn - rap; Indian c. abou; corns, nyin rap.  
 Cornbin - adara; M. akook.  
 Cornet - muon.  
 Corpse - guop raan ci thou.  
 Corpulent - lo guop pīn.  
 Consult - guik.  
 Corral - rək, kal.  
 Correct - v. west, awet.  
 Correct - adj. path; (speech), dhēk; it is c., ce tēdē.  
 Corrical lynx - nuei.  
 Corrupt - v. raac, arec.  
 Cost - n. weu yoc; v. ye yoc.  
 Cotton - alath.  
 Cough - n. yool; v. nek yool.  
 Council - luk.  
 Counsel - v. lek, alek.  
 Count - v. kuen.  
 Countenance - nyin.  
 Courageous - kec, neny, moc.  
 Court - n. luk; baai ciclic.  
 Court - v. thut (nya).  
 Cousin - s. Gr. Relationships.  
 Cover - n. akumkum; v. kum nhom; (cattle) yith.  
 Covet - kok, tuil.  
 Cow - weŋ, pl. yək.  
 Cower - toc.  
 Cowherd - raan biok.  
 Cowrie - gak.  
 Crab - nēn.  
 Crack - v. dai, yar, pakic; n. yar; (of skin), top.  
 Cradle basket - diany, adit.  
 Crafts - teet.  
 Craftsman - atet.  
 Cramp - agany; to have cr. kon.  
 Crane, crowned - awet marial.  
 Crash - ramic.  
 Grave - nek tuil.  
 Crawl - mol, roc, wuc e yac.  
 Crazy - ci bel.  
 Cream - miok ca.  
 Crease - win.  
 Create - cak.  
 Creator - Aciek, Acaŋcak.  
 Credit - keny, pl. kany.  
 Creditor - raan keny.  
 Creep - mol yic.  
 Creeper (grass) - muoth.  
 Crest - kuēr, rən (ajith).  
 Cricket - tiir.  
 Crime - awoc.  
 Crimson - adj. thith.  
 Cripple - raan ci duany.  
 Criticize - nyeny, jany.  
 Croak - yokyok, dhien aguek.  
 Crocodile - nyan, pl. nyen.  
 Crooked - anol.  
 Crop - rap; cr. of birds agolon.  
 Cross - v. riu, geer; (a river) tem war n. tim ci riu; (oblique) ci kar.  
 Crossbeam - thēl.  
 Crossway - apok dhol.  
 Crouch - dhok yic, buop.  
 Crow - gak; dhien ajith.  
 Crowd - buro; (warriors) rēm.  
 Crown (of the head) - tit, nhom dar.  
 Crowned - gak nhom.  
 Cruel - lo guop kuith; to b. cr. nāk kuith.  
 Crumb - anyithuei.  
 Crumble - gueny.  
 Crunch - rēm.  
 Crush - nhiai.  
 Cry - dhiau, kiu.  
 Cub (lion c.) - adur koor.  
 Cucumber - akuero; (wild) kuoljak.  
 Cud - n. wei; v. beer wal.  
 Cultivate - pur dom.  
 Cunning - pelnyin, loi awan.  
 Cup - n. biny.  
 Cup - v. woc tuŋ; joc, yuath.  
 Curdled (milk) - ci duot, c. (blood) luth.  
 Cure - dem.  
 Curious - lo nyin rəŋŋ (raurau).  
 Curle - up dolie.  
 Current - kuēr.  
 Curse - v. lam kerac, woou.  
 Curves, to have - ci eyic ner; curved, golic.  
 Custom - cien e baai.  
 Cut - tem, (through) tem kəu; (grass) ner; (meat, flesh) not; c. off. a stick, wak aluon; c. the hair, mut nhom; c. open, retic; c. to strips a skin, lir; c. down, yep.  
 Cyclone - kər, gir.

## D

- Dagger* - pal dit, abatou.  
*Daily* - akolakol, akol cibak.  
*Dally* - gau, gek wei.  
*Dam* - thiek, tōc.  
*Damage* - v. raac; (*purposely*) nyonic.  
*Damn* - lam kerac, lat.  
*Damp* - tiop.  
*Dance* - v. dier; lōr; *to arrange a d.* jot lōr.  
*Dandruff* - atuk nhom.  
*Danger* - kerac, ke nāk raan.  
*Dangle* - lō nokrok.  
*Dare* - cie rioc, neny.  
*Daredevil* - raan neny arac.  
*Dark* - muoŋh, ci ic cuol.  
*Darling* - nhier kōc, manh nhiar.  
*Dash against* - deny  
*Date* - akol ke peei; (*fruit*) thon Kartum.  
*Daub* - rōth, riok.  
*Daughter* - nya, pl. nyir.  
*Dawn* - bak piny.  
*Day* - akol; (*in counting time*) nin; *every day*, akolakol; *today*, yakol.  
*Dazzle* - bir nyin, rial nyin.  
*Deaf* - cithou.  
*Deadly* - thoŋ.  
*Deal* - miŋ.  
*Dear* - nhiar.  
*Death* - thou; *near to d.*, ci gook apsi.  
*Debate* - jam wei.  
*Debt* - *to have a d.* lō guop keny.  
*Decay* - dhiath, dhiap.  
*Deceit* - rueny.  
*Deceive* - duoŋ, math, weŋ.  
*Decide* - tem (luk).  
*Declare* - luel.  
*Decline* - jai, ajei.  
*Decrease* - kur, akor.  
*Deed* - ke luoi.  
*Deep* - cithiaŋ, amecic.  
*Defeat* - cop, cuop wei.  
*Defend* - kony.  
*Defendant* - raan ci yath lukic.  
*Defile* - tr. v. raac, arec.  
*Deformed (person)* - aduany.  
*Defraud* - duoŋ, cam.  
*Defy* - neny tene.  
*Delicious* - path, mit.  
*Delirious* - jam wei.  
*Deliver* - luath, kuai, kuzi; *d. from war*, wei; *d. (a child)*, dhieth.  
*Demand* - thiec, kōony.  
*Demolish* - nany (yot).  
*Demon* - jōŋrac.  
*Den* - (*of lion*) ayuek.  
*Dense* - (*forest*) lō rikrik; (*sauce*) lō dudut; *d. ly populated country*, pan gienjic.  
*Deny* - jai kuec.  
*Depart* - jal, ajāl, lony dhōl.  
*Depend on.* - ŋoōth.  
*Depilate (hide)* - gur (biok); guor nhim wei.  
*Depopulated* - cin miēc, cin pen.  
*Depose (a chief)* - lony kou alama.  
*Deposit* - kuai, *d. at.*, kuzi.  
*Deprive* - peen.  
*Depth* - tethut.  
*Descendant* - manh, pl. miith.  
*Desert* - ror, ror liet.  
*Deserter* - raan ci rot kuaal.  
*Design* - v. lō puou; kit; (*picture*) giit.  
*Design* - n. giet.  
*Designate* - kueny bei.  
*Desire* - v. wic.  
*Desist* - pal piny.  
*Desolate* - ci riak, ŋoŋnyin.  
*Despair* - puou mar, puou bath.  
*Despise* - guop dhal; (*a gift*) buon.  
*Destitute* - ŋoŋnyin.  
*Destroy* - raac, arec; *d. ed.* ci riak.  
*Detain* - gōou, agau.  
*Determined* - lō puou.  
*Detest* - jai, maan.  
*Develop to puberty* - (*boy*) dhel; (*girl*) kuac; *d. into*, jal a.  
*Deviate* - dhōl mar.  
*Devil* - jōŋrac, pl. jakrec.  
*Devise* - tak.  
*Devour* - liek, cuet, cam.  
*Dew* - thec.  
*Dewlap* - lok weŋ.  
*Diarrhea* - ciith; *to have d.* nek ciith.  
*Die* - thou, tac, riar.  
*Differ* - ci thoŋ, e rot.  
*Difficult* - ril, thiek.  
*Difficulty* - keril.  
*Diffident* - ci puou dak.  
*Dig* - wec, pur, gōl piny; (*with hands or claws*) wet.  
*Digdig* - amuk.  
*Dike* - thiek, tōc, (*small for fish traps*) gel; *to make a d.* thiik.  
*Diligent* - nhiar luoi.

- Dilute* - wac piu.  
*Dimple* - adhuom, *pl.* adhum.  
*Dinka* - Muonyjan, *pl.* Muonyjien;  
*Jien*, *pl.* Jan.  
*Dip* - luot, juol.  
*Direction* - loq.  
*Dirt* - acuol, anyuon.  
*Dirty* - ci cuol.  
*Disagree* - wac.  
*Disappear* - lo weny wei, lo liu.  
*Disappointed* - lo guop cuan.  
*Disarm* - nyai toq.  
*Disband* - *tr.* thiai; *intr.* bak, abek;  
 bek roor.  
*Discard* - cuat wei.  
*Discharge* - lony; (*a rifle*) moc yic wei  
*Discourage* - col amar puou.  
*Discuss* - luel apei.  
*Discover* - yok; tiec, atic.  
*Discreet* - korpuou.  
*Disdain* - jai, both.  
*Disease* - tuany; jok.  
*Disengage* - put bei.  
*Dishonest* - rac, cueer.  
*Disguise* - duoq.  
*Disgust* - rac puou.  
*Dish* - aduok, aboc.  
*Dislike* - mol, amal.  
*Dislocate* - thiany.  
*Dismiss* - lony, yan (dhöl).  
*Disobedient* - dhol wel, cie wel pin.  
*Disorder* - put in nyonic, wel.  
*Dispaired* - ci nhom bath wei, ci puou  
 mar.  
*Disperse* - thiai, wer ror.  
*Dispise* - dhol guop.  
*Dispute* - ter wel.  
*Disrespectful* - cin guop atheek.  
*Dissolve* - wac (piu).  
*Distance* - kam; *short d.* kam ciekic.  
*Distant* - mec.  
*Distend* - petic, tiet piny, kor, akar  
 (akolic).  
*Distinct* - (*voice*) dhök; (*different*) rot.  
*Distinguish* - yic tek, atekic.  
*Distort* - neric, gal thiany; (*a limb*)  
 woc; tur nyin wet.  
*Distressed* - ci nhom lo mum.  
*Distribute* - tekic; tek, (*food*) tok.  
*Disturb* - joor, kok nhom.  
*Ditch* - lel *pl.* lel.  
*Dive* - rony.  
*Diverge* - pok (dhöl).  
*Divide* - tekic, retic.  
*Divine* - *v.* cor; car raan (kedar).  
*Diviner* - tiet, *pl.* fit.  
*Divorce* - pok ke lik, lioi tik.  
*Dizzy* - *v.* wil nhom.  
*Do* - loi, *to do to*, luoi; *do not...*,  
 duk.....
- Doctor* - beny wal.  
*Dodge* - kol, akol; riic.  
*Dog* - jon, *pl.* jok; *wild d.* gal, *pl.* gal.  
*Doggrass* - muoth.  
*Doleib* - agep, tuk; *d. fruit*, tuk; *d.*  
*forest*, bul.  
*Dompalm* - atuek; *leaf of d.*, nyieth.  
*Donkey* - akaja, *pl.* akajaa.  
*Door* - athiin, thiik; *d. post*, ken; *d.*  
*step*, nin.  
*Dormouse* - alol.  
*Double* - nyin rou, ic rou.  
*Doubt* - *v.* puou cath, puou dak.  
*Dough* - ayup.  
*Dove* - kuornyiel, kurthiou.  
*Down* - piny; *d. stream*, kuer nhom.  
*Dowry* - yok ruai; (*Jur*) jogo.  
*Drag* - thel, yoc, lar.  
*Dragonfly* - akolmagar.  
*Drain* - *n.* adhuom, *pl.* adhum; lol;  
 lel; *v.* dou.  
*Draw* (*pict.*) - giit, agiet; kitic; miit;  
 gem (piu); *dr. near*, rot cuot,  
 acut rot.  
*Dread* - ric.  
*Dream* - *v.* nyuoth; (*with obj.*) nyuath.  
*Dregs* - tuor.  
*Drench* - wit (den).  
*Dress* - ruok (lubo), aruk; *to be dr.*  
*ed*, cien lubo.  
*Dribble* - *v.* lo thok laar.  
*Drill* - cath abeeric.  
*Drink* - dek, adek; (*milk or merissa*)  
 rueth; (*like animals*) puoth piny.  
*Drive* - *tr.* kuath, thel; *intr.* kueeth  
 (bei); *dr. away*, cuop wei; ciec wei,  
*dr. back*, dok.  
*Drizzle* - den anyier.  
*Drop* - *v.* thuat, athuet; lony piny,  
 lii piny (miok) *to dr. from the*  
*hands*, puoc cin.  
*Dropsy* - thuei, abut guop.  
*Drought* - yak.  
*Down* - *intr.* mou; *trans.* cuat wiir,  
 luot wiir.  
*Drowsy* - nek nin.  
*Drug* - wal.  
*Drum* - (*big*) lar, *pl.* lar; (*small*) len.  
*Drunk* - *to be*, ci mou wit.  
*Dry* - *v.* tiaq, kor (akolic); *adj.* ci  
 riel, ci koth, (*plant*) ci riau; *dr.*  
*up*, dou; *dry season*, mel.  
*Duck* - nuok (*crested*); (*whistling teal*)  
 aluilwi.  
*Dug* - wec; *d. out*, kooth piny.  
*Dugout* - riai.  
*Duiker* - amuuk.  
*Dull* - thoinyin; (*knife*) dhan thok.  
*Dumb* - min.  
*Dun* - *v.* kony.

*Dung* - *n.* weer; (*of goats*) adem;  
*d. fire, gal; loaf of d., pop.*  
*Dung* - *v.* wël.  
*Durra* - rap; *fresh d., amaa;* *dry d.,*  
 rap nyol; *first d., caam;* *early d.,*  
 anyanja; *white d., mabior;* *wild*  
*d. abaar.*

*Dusk* - nyanyatir.  
*Dust* - tor.  
*Duty* - ke dhil looi.  
*Dwarf* - dikdik, maguen.  
*Dwell* - cien; reer, areer.  
*Dysentery* - riem yac; *to have d.,*  
 nek riem yac.

## E

*Each* - eben.  
*Eager* - kok.  
*Eagle* - fishing e., kuel; *battaleur e.,*  
 acuu.  
*Ear* - yic, *pl. yith;* *e.-wax,* akufkut;  
*e. drum,* pei.  
*Early* - rielic, duric; *aux. lac, aloc;*  
*to go early,* rial.  
*Earn* yok, döm.  
*Earth* - piny nhom, tiop.  
*Earthquake* - *there was an* - piny aci  
 rot yak.  
*Earthworm* - liokliok.  
*Ease* - *to be at e.,* reer, areer apath;  
*to e. oneself,* ló roor, dak guop.  
*Easy* - puol.  
*Eat* - mith, cam, (*meat*) cuet; *e. with*  
*avidity,* liap.  
*Eavesdrop* - pieng yic wel koc.  
*Ebb* - dhuk piny, ló yon.  
*Ebony* - rit.  
*Eclipse* - (akol, peei) aci nyin kum.  
*Echo* - agamrol.  
*Economize* - muk apath, tau.  
*Edge* - thok.  
*Educate* - muk baai, weet baai.  
*Eel* - rial.  
*Egg* - tuon, *pl. tön;* *e.-shell,* paat.  
*Egret* - ken, *pl. awukeen.*  
*Either* - eben, ku.  
*Eland* - guelguel.  
*Elastic* - kemiit.  
*Elbow* - koor.  
*Elder* - dit.  
*Elect* - kueny bei.  
*Electric fish* - deer; *to give an e.*  
*shock,* biir.  
*Elephant* - akoon; *little e. nan* akoon.  
*Elephantiasis* - guoi, tui.  
*Elevated* - thony  
*Elliptical* - rongron ku abarkou.  
*Elope* - rot kual, kat.  
*Embark* - ló riaic.  
*Ember* - thuony mac.  
*Embrace* - kuak yeth.  
*Emerge* - tuol, tuc.

*Empty* - *v.* thec bei; *e. in,* dhiac.  
*Empty* - *adj.* alauic, yoric.  
*Enable* - kony, col a....  
*Encircle* - tuom, god, ker kou.  
*Enclosure* - kal.  
*Encourage* - riel nyin, r. puou.  
*End* - *n.* thok; *v.* thol, loi bi thok.  
*Endless* - acin thok.  
*Endure* - gum, det puou.  
*Enemy* - ater, alei.  
*Energetic* - tuc puou, ril puou.  
*Engaged (in a work)* - nan luoi; *e.*  
*girl,* nyan to yok yekou.  
*Engine* - makana.  
*Enjoy* - puoumiet tene.  
*Enlarge* - juak thok.  
*Enmity* - atir.  
*Enough* - aci diit, aci thok.  
*Enquire* - wic wet cok.  
*Enslave* - laan (raan).  
*Enter* - luiny (yot), ló yot, *e. without*  
*permission,* ló pil yot.  
*Entertain* - loor, lup.  
*Entice* - raac, luan; *e. a girl,* kap nya.  
*Entire* - eben, ruol.  
*Entrails* - kayic.  
*Entrance* - thok.  
*Entreat* - lon, along.  
*Enunciate* - luel, (*a name*) gor.  
*Envious* - tiel, nek tiel.  
*Envy* - *v.* til, atil; *n.* tiel.  
*Equal* - thon.  
*Epilepsy* - nok.  
*Erase* - wonywei, cuoth wei.  
*Erect* - yany nhial.  
*Err* - woc.  
*Error* - awoc.  
*Eruption* - ci kuk.  
*Escape* - kat, (*a danger*) poth.  
*Eternal* - alanden, akolriec eben.  
*Eunuch* - aboc, raan ci roc.  
*Euphorbia* - buol.  
*Even* - thon nhom, pampam.  
*Even if* - na cok.  
*Evening* - thei nyanyatir; *good e.*  
 ca cool?

*Ever lasting* - reer akol ci bak.  
*Every* - eben; *e. thing*, keriec eben;  
*e. where*, ten eben.  
*Evil* - kerac, *pl.* karec.  
*Exactly* - kela.  
*Examine* - theem.  
*Example* - cimen ken.  
*Exceed* - wor, awar; lem nhom.  
*Excel* - wor, awar.  
*Except* - pal.  
*Exchange* - waar.  
*Excite* - cuok.  
*Exclaim* - luel, cot.  
*Excuse* - puol, apal.

*Execute* - loi bi thook; nook.  
*Exhale* - wou; dhuk wei.  
*Exhaust* - thol, gook, wei dhal; *e. ed*  
*(soil)* yit.  
*Exile* - yer wei, tem wei.  
*Exist* - to thin; *e. on*, pir.  
*Expense* - yoc, weu ci thol thin.  
*Explain* - nyoth, tet.  
*Explore* - lo piny caath.  
*Extinguish* - nok, anäk (mac); thol.  
*Extricate* - thok dok, adak th.  
*Eye* - nyin, *pl.* nyiin; *eyelid*, del nyin  
kou; *e. lashes*, nhim nyin; *e. drops*,  
piu nyin; *spotted e.*, nyin cier.  
*Eye witness* - raan tin.

## F

*Fable* - anyikol, awukol, akokol, par-  
kor, alen.  
*Fabricate* - buth (tiop), yik (tiim).  
*Face* - *n.* nyin; *v.* wel nhom tene.  
*Fail* - dhiac, dhal; *f. to come*, dier  
cien; (*in examination*) thor.  
*Faint* - *v.* nippou; *adj.* ci bath.  
*Faith* - gam.  
*Faithful, to be* - puou duot.  
*Fall* - *v.* lony piny; wiik, awiek.  
*Fall* - *n.* awoc.  
*Fallow (field)* - det.  
*False* - lueth.  
*Falsehood* - alueth, rueny.  
*Fame* - thok, lec.  
*Family* - koc manytok; koc yot thok.  
*Famine* - cok, cogdit.  
*Fan* - *v.* kol, kol, akal biok.  
*Fangs* - kuiel, riop.  
*Far* - mec.  
*Fare* - ariop.  
*Fare well* - jäle, *pl.* jalke; acin kerac  
dhölic; keaa.  
*Farm* - baai, *pl.* beei; dom, *pl.* dum.  
*Farther* - tuen.  
*Fashion* - *n.* cien.  
*Fast* - *adv.* apei, aril.  
*Fast* - *v.* thek mith; col ke cok.  
*Fasten* - mac, der; (*at a fish hook*)  
dot.  
*Fat* - *n.* miok, cuai, koi.  
*Fat* - *adj.* ci cuai.  
*Fate* - acien (-de).  
*Father (fils)* - wun.  
*Fault* - awoc.  
*Favour* - *v.* kony.  
*Favour* - *n.* kony; *in the f. of a*  
*person*, nhier raan.

*Fear* - *v.* rioc, dier.  
*Fearless* - cin rioc, neny.  
*Feast* - yai.  
*Feces* - cieth.  
*Fee* - ariop, ajueer.  
*Feeble* - ciril, koc.  
*Feed* - mük, yiek kecam.  
*Feel* - *int.* reer; *f. well*, apuol guop;  
*f. unwell*, athiek guop; *tr. to f.*  
*with the hands*, piq cin.  
*Feign* - koc wet nyin, duon.  
*Fell* - tem, yep.  
*Female* - quot, *pl.* nut.  
*Fence* - kal, rok, *pl.* rak.  
*Ferment* - *v.* puor, apiar; *n.* luou.  
*Feroctous* - neny, koc cam.  
*Ferret* - apop.  
*Fertile* - path.  
*Fetch* - diec, adic; bei, abii.  
*Fetish* - yath.  
*Fetter* - *n.* arek; *v.* rek cin.  
*Feud* - blood f. tir.  
*Fever* - jua, atuc guop.  
*Few* - liik.  
*Fibre* - wien, *pl.* win; (*of bark*) ploth.  
*Field* - dom, *pl.* dum, gor.  
*Fierce* - tat nhom, tat.  
*Figtree* - gap.  
*Fight* - thor, athar; loi toq.  
*Fill* - thion.  
*File* - *v.* tak, rob; (*iron*) coth.  
*File* - *v.* korweu.  
*Filter* - *v.* dhiim; *n.* adhim.  
*Filth* - kecuol, kerac.  
*Fin* - thin rec; *back-f.* nyiim.  
*Finally* - aux. jal, ajal.  
*Find* - yok; (*by chance*) yal piny.  
dil nhom.

*Fine* - n. acut; (*blood-f.*) apuk; (*f. wounds*) apiok; (*f. adultery*) aruok.  
*Fine* - adj. lioi, thoi kou; *f. looking*, dikdik.  
*Finger* - ciin, pl. cin; *middle f.*, ciin cillic; *index*, ciin tiu; *small f.*, ciin ther; *thumb*, bundit.  
*Fingernail* - riop.  
*Finish* - thol, thok.  
*Fire* - n. mac; *v.* moc mac.  
*Firefly* - miit.  
*Fireside* - buor; thoeth.  
*Firm* - ril.  
*Firmament* - nhial.  
*First* - tuen.  
*First-born* - kai.  
*Fish* - n. rec, pl. rec.  
*Fish* - *v.* mei, amei; (*at night*) nyaai; dep.  
*Fish-hook* - ubith; *f. net*, buoi, juer; *f. spear*, bith; *f. trap*, rok.  
*Fisherman* - raan dep; abur.  
*Fishing eagle* - kuel.  
*Fist* - ciin ci dol.  
*Fit* - adj. thon; ci liek.  
*Fix* - tau, (*with nail*) piat; thar piny.  
*Flag* - beer.  
*Flail* - n. thiec.  
*Flame* - lok, liem mac.  
*Flank* - lom.  
*Flash* - bir nyin.  
*Flat* - lo burbur.  
*Flatter* - math nyin, lec rueny.  
*Flay* - yan.  
*Flea* - liny.  
*Flee* - kat.  
*Flesh* - riq.  
*Flexible* - koc, lioi.  
*Fling* - cuat; *fl. oneself*, thuat.  
*Flirt* - thut.  
*Flock* - n. amar (lai).  
*Flock* - *v.* guer.  
*Flog* - that.  
*Flood* - abor.  
*Floor* - piny.  
*Flour* - abiik.  
*Flourish* - yuak.  
*Flower* - yok.  
*Fly* - *v.* paar, apar.  
*Fly* - n. luan.  
*Foam* - n. ayak, amoth.  
*Foam* - *v.* lo thok amoth.  
*Fog* - rur.  
*Fold* - *v.* matic, dhukic, *dol. two-f.*, nyin; *three-f.* diak nyin.  
*Fold* - n. wien, pl. wiin.  
*Foliage* - ayor.  
*Follow* - buoth; kuanyic (dhöl).  
*Folly* - muol.  
*Fond of* - nhiar, kok.

*Food* - mieth, pl. mith; *take f.*, mith; *give f.*, gon.  
*Fool* - amuol.  
*Foot* - cok, pl. cook.  
*Footprints* - cook.  
*For* - tene, rin.  
*Forbid* - peen (raan), peen (keday raan).  
*Force* - n. riel, *v.* dhiel, adhil.  
*Ford* - n. wath; *v.* tem war.  
*Forehead* - nhomtueng.  
*Foreigner* - raan thai, alici.  
*Foremost* - tueng.  
*Foreskin* - ayuk.  
*Forest* - ror; *M.* rol.  
*Foretell* - kan wei.  
*Forge* - thath; thoeth weu.  
*Forget* - nhom mar.  
*Forgive* - pal piny.  
*Fork (of building)* - cok; men (luak) (*eating*) kou.  
*Foreleg and shoulder* - cou.  
*Forlorn* - ci maar.  
*Form* - *v.* cuec.  
*Former* - wen.  
*Fornication* - commit, kap nya (tik).  
*Forsake* - pal wei.  
*Fortunate* - lo guop duar.  
*Forward* - *adv.* tueng; *v.* kuel.  
*Foul* - ci riak, nhiany.  
*Found* - yam.  
*Foundation* - cook.  
*Fox* - awan.  
*Fracture* - *v.* dhon.  
*Fragment* - abak; anyithui.  
*Fragrant* - qir.  
*Frail* - rot.  
*Frame* - kat; (*of hut*) kat.  
*Frantic* - amuol.  
*Fraud* - rueny.  
*Free* - lau nhom; *set fr. wer bei*; *fr. man*, raan cien erot.  
*Freeze* - nek wir.  
*Frequently* - akolakol.  
*Fresh* - (*meat*) tiop; (*milk*) guer; *fr. ly*, piac.  
*Friend* - meth (math-).  
*Friendship* - math; *make fr.* math dom.  
*Frighten* - riac, ariec; *to be fr. ed*, rioc; (*cattle*) pau.  
*Fringy* - ci thok cuan.  
*Frog* - aguëk.  
*From* - (*a person*) tene; *s. Gr. locat. case.*  
*Front* - nhom tueng; *in fr. of ram* nyin ke.  
*Frontal bone* - nhom tueng.  
*Froth* - smoth thok.  
*Fruit* - manh e tim, pl. mith tim.  
*Fruittree* - tim ye miethke cam.

*Fry* - get, kop (ayup).  
*Fulfill* - rot tien.  
*Full* - thian; *not f.* buoric.  
*Fullmoon* - yeric.  
*Fun* - n. aleq.  
*Funnel* - adhil.

*Furious* - muol.  
*Furnish* - guir.  
*Furrow* - n. wiin; *v.* baacic.  
*Fuss* - jam apei, rot laaq.  
*Future* - ka bi lok ben; *in f.* akoldā.

## G

*Gadam (arab)* - korcok.  
*Gaff* - agor.  
*Gain* - yok, cam.  
*Gamble* - cuat gek.  
*Game* - lei, *pl.* lai; *small g.* lony.  
*Gametze* - rap, kuel, laic.  
*Gap* - n. teyor, *pl.* yonyor.  
*Gape* - *v.* nam thok.  
*Garden* - gor.  
*Garner* - atuok; gala.  
*Gargle* - lok rol.  
*Gasp* - wei apei.  
*Gate* - kal thok.  
*Gather* - kuany; kuot, akut.  
*Gauge* - them.  
*Gay* - puou dal.  
*Gaze* - woi.  
*Gecko* - aleu.  
*Generation* - ric.  
*Generous* - koc muoc, dheq.  
*Genet* - onon.  
*Gentle* - thek koc gup.  
*Germinate* - cil.  
*Get* - yok; *to g. better,* yor.  
*Ghost* - atiep, atim raan.  
*Giddy* - wil nhom.  
*Gift* - mioc.  
*Gill* - nyam.  
*Giraffe* - miir, *pl.* mier.  
*Girdle* - wan anum; gop.  
*Girl* - nya, *pl.* nyir; *coll.* nyial.  
*Give* - (to-) yiek, ayik; yek; *g. a present,* muoc; (*food*) yien, ayin; *a medicine,* gup wal.  
*Glad* - puou ayum.  
*Glair* - pei tuon.  
*Glance* - tiq.  
*Gland* - adheq.  
*Glass* - weeth.  
*Glean* - (*groundnuts*) kot; (*a field*) lo yak.  
*Glide* - cier, riet.  
*Glimmering* - (*of fire*) bior.  
*Glitter* - riau (rial) nyin.  
*Glossy starling* - lukluk.  
*Glow* - bior.  
*Glutton* - kok mieth.

*Gnash* - lec kac.  
*Gnaw* - kuin, cuet.  
*Go* - lo (la), alo; *g. back,* dhuk cien; *g. away,* jaal, ajäl.  
*Goat* - apiyem, *pl.* apayem; thok, *pl.* thok.  
*God* - Nhialic.  
*Godsend* - ci Nhialic muoc.  
*Goitre* - guak.  
*Gold* - yom thith.  
*Gonorrhea* - nyiageno, biyuu.  
*Good* - path; *to be (become) g.,* piath, apath.  
*Goodby* - cath; jalef ke aa.  
*Goodness* - piath.  
*Goose* - (*spur g.*) tuot, *pl.* tut; (*nile-g.*) akoi.  
*Gossp* - leq, mat buro.  
*Gouge* - n. linjo; *v.* guanic.  
*Gourd* - kuot.  
*Government* - koc bany.  
*Govern* - mac baal.  
*Grab* - pacic, kanic, kual.  
*Gradually* - amaath-amaath.  
*Grain* - rap; nyin rap.  
*Grace* - nhier.  
*Granary* - atuok, *pl.* atook.  
*Grandchild* - manh manh raan.  
*Grandfather* - wundit.  
*Grant* - puol, apal; gam.  
*Grape* - nuol, *pl.* nul.  
*Graphite* - joro.  
*Grasp* - dom, kuakic.  
*Grass* - noon, wal.  
*Grasshoper* - god; (*big*) korou.  
*Grassless* - bau; rou, ci rou; rian.  
*Grate* - yuot; (*things*) giit.  
*Grateful* - mitpuou tene.  
*Grave* - n. rap.  
*Gravel* - gai.  
*Gravy* - cuai riq.  
*Graze* - *v.* nyueth; wal nyuoth.  
*Grease* - miok.  
*Great* - dit.  
*Greatness* - diit; (*his-*) dietde.  
*Greed* - tuil, kook.  
*Greedy* - kok mieth.



*Green* - toc.  
*Greet* - mouth; thiec.  
*Grey* - malbu; *to have gr. hatr*, ci nkom lou.  
*Grey-monkey* - londor.  
*Grief* - rieke puou.  
*Grind* - v. gur; (*sesame, lulo*) nok.  
*Grindstone* - kur e guar.  
*Grip* - dom, kuak.  
*Groan* - ken; (*animal*) bur.  
*Groin* - theny.  
*Grope* - thap guop, piny nau.  
*Ground* - piny.  
*Groundnut* - atom; n. moguak; *A.* toņ-piny; *gr. leaves* nor atom.  
*Group* - akut.

*Grow* - ciil, diit; *gr. old*, dhiop.  
*Growl* - nar.  
*Grub up* - baac, wuth piny quany.  
*Grumble* - neny, lo gan.  
*Grunt* - rol.  
*Guard* - tit; *be on g. rot* tit.  
*Guess* - meek, amek.  
*Guest* - jal, pl. jool; *A.* kaman.  
*Guide* - v. ruac; n. anyuuth.  
*Gully* - lo guop awoc.  
*Guinea-fowl* - wēl, pl. wel.  
*Guinea-worm* - thiou; thion koc buth.  
*Gum* - adok, dilling.  
*Gums* - nyar; *g. disease*, wakwak.  
*Gun* - mac, pl. mec; dhan.

## H

*Habit* - cien; *to have a h. col* loi.  
*Habitation* - baai, pl. beei.  
*Haft* - cit.  
*Hail* - n. den gai; den koi.  
*Hair* - nhiem, pl. nhim.  
*Hairdress* - duon, dul; (*woman*) duok.  
*Hairy* - yuat guop, guop nhim.  
*Half* - abak.  
*Hallow* - yoric.  
*Halt* - koc, akac.  
*Hammer* - n. deer; v. piat; (*iron*) thoθ.  
*Hand* - ciin, pl. cin; *h. over*, gam (*in distance*) luath.  
*Handed* - left *h.* raan caam.  
*Handful* - one, cientok.  
*Handkerchief* - alanh e duon.  
*Handle* - cit (pur), thac (pal); yath (yep); *crooked h.* jac.  
*Handsome* - adik guop dhen.  
*Hang* - nok.  
*Happen* - rot loi.  
*Happy* - mit guop, mit puou.  
*Hard* - ril, det.  
*Hardly* - aux. duer.  
*Hare* - buol, pl. bial.  
*Hare lip* - thon okoon.  
*Hark* - pin yic.  
*Harm* - v. raac, arec; nok, anak; n. kerac.  
*Harpoon* - yuai; (*big*) lieny.  
*Hartebeest* - aluelwen.  
*Harvest* - v. temtem rap; *h. home*, lar.  
*Hasten* - loc.  
*Hasty (temper)* - tuc puou.  
*Hat* - akuoma; (*ostrich feathers*) ajom.  
*Hatch* - yic buop piny toņ nhim.

*Hate* - v. maan, kueth puou.  
*Haunch* - lut.  
*Have* - lo, ala; lo nhom; non, anan to tene; *not to h. acin* nhom kedar.  
*Hawk* - lith.  
*Hay* - noon.  
*Haze* - yaac.  
*He* - yen.  
*Head* - nhom, pl. nhim.  
*Heal* - intr. dem, adēm; tr. col adēm.  
*Health* - pial e guop.  
*Healthy* - guop pial, a puol guop.  
*Heap* - n. akut; (*refuse h.*) abuth.  
*Heap up* - kut, kut nhom.  
*Hear* - pin, apin.  
*Heart* - puou, pl. puoth.  
*Heartless* - cin puou.  
*Hearth* - buor.  
*Heat* - tuc; buol; (*of the soil*) bolbol; to be in *h. toot*.  
*Heaven* - nhial, pan Nhialic, luak.  
*Heavy* - thiek.  
*Hedge* - n. rok; v. rok, arok.  
*Hedgehog* - gon.  
*Heel* - gur, pl. guor.  
*Heglig tree* - thou, pl. thau; *tender leaf of H. (vegetable)*, apam.  
*Helper* - dou, pl. dau.  
*Height* - beer nhom.  
*Heir* - man bi kaņ lok yok, lok lak.  
*Hell* - pan jakrec, pan mac, bior.  
*Helmet* - akuoma.  
*Help* - kony, luok; (*to lift a burden*)  
*Helpless* - mam, ci mam.  
*Hem* - tr. v. diir thok, intr. tuņ rol.  
*Hemp* - kolb.  
*Hemorrhage* - kuer riem.

*Hen* - ajith; *bush-h*, ajinh but.  
*Hence* - ten.  
*Henceforth* - ten yakol, akoldä.  
*Herb* - wal, *pl.* wäl.  
*Herd* - *n.* luny yok; *v.* biok yok.  
*Herdsmen* - abiok, raan biok.  
*Here* - ten, kin, thin.  
*Hermit* - raan kuoc.  
*Hernia* - lët.  
*Heron, grey* - alaak.  
*Hesitate* - puou caath.  
*Hew* - tem kou, yep.  
*Hiccup* - tiktik; nek tiktik.  
*Hide* - *n.* biok; (*small*) buoq.  
*Hide* - *v.* thiaan.  
*High* - baar; (*hill*) thony.  
*Hill* - tethony; got, *pl.* gat.  
*Hinder* - peen.  
*Hindleg* - cok cien.  
*Hinge* - anuet thok.  
*Hip* - yoi; *hips*, anum.  
*Hippopotamus* - rou, *pl.* roth.  
*Hire* - riop.  
*Hiss* - koth.  
*History* - wel koc theer.  
*Hit* - gut, yup; *h. well*, tiiq.  
*Hither* - ten.  
*Hoarse (voice)* - yor rol.  
*Hockey game* - yup adier (atuek).  
*Hoe* - *n.* *v.* pur.  
*Hog* - dier.  
*Hold* - dom, muk; *h. out* yok bei.  
*Hole* - adhuom; pul; (*in a wall or wood*) yor.  
*Holy* - yer, kene Nhialic.  
*Hollow* - *v.* yoric.  
*Home* - baai, *pl.* besi.  
*Homestead* - pan muony tok.  
*Honest* - path.  
*Honey* - kiec; *h. comb*, athin kiec;  
*h. bird*, birkec; *h. wine*, dhum.

*Honour* - *v.* loor, risu, door, adoor.  
*Honour* - *n.* lec.  
*Hoof* - muof.  
*Hook* - ayurok, agot.  
*Hoopes* - makuany kokic.  
*Hop* - naan.  
*Hope* - nooth; tit.  
*Horizontal* - ci nhom thooq.  
*Horn* - tun; *hornless bull*, acot; (*to blow*) muoq, kaan.  
*Hornbill* - (big) rum.  
*Hornet* - abolbol, apiin.  
*Horse* - mathian, jonkor, ajuwak.  
*Hospitable* - koc loor.  
*Hot* - tuc.  
*House* - yot.  
*Hover* - kac yomic.  
*How?* - kedä? dä?  
*Howl* - dhiau.  
*Huge* - dittit.  
*Hull* - *v.* kuek, geeth kou; *n.* paat.  
*Humble* - kor puou, rot buon.  
*Hump* - dhuol *pl.* dhul.  
*Hump-backed* - gongon.  
*Hundred* - buot.  
*Hunger* - cok.  
*Hungry* - nek cok.  
*Hunt* - *v.* lo yap; *n.* yiep, akal.  
*Hurl* - biok; (*at*) piir cuat.  
*Hurricane* - girdit.  
*Hurry* - *v.* locloc.  
*Hurt* - nok, anäk, gut; *h. oneself*, deny;  
*h. the foot against*, koth; *intr.*  
 took, atok.  
*Husband* - moc, *pl.* ror.  
*Hush!* - piedi!  
*Husk*, - *v.* kuek; *n.* yer.  
*Hut* - yot; *temporary h.*, duel, abuk.  
*Hyena* - (*blotted*) anui; (*striped*) guei.  
*Hypocrite* - raan koc wen.

## I

*I* - yen.  
*Ibis* - arumjok; *black i.*, ayuwau;  
*wood i.*, gergex.  
*Idiot* - abel.  
*Idle* - dak rot.  
*If* - na... ke; (*of doubt*) lon.  
*Ignorant* - kuc kaq.  
*Iguana* - agany.  
*Ill* - tuany; ci bec.  
*Illnes* - tuany.  
*Illtreat* - nok, anäk.  
*Illuminate* - mer-ic.

*Image* - ci kiet, giet.  
*Imitate* - kiet, nooric.  
*Immediately* - emenemen.  
*Immense* - dittit.  
*Immune* - lo guop wic; ci biar.  
*Impaste* - wur.  
*Impatient* - kuc gum.  
*Impel* - yor.  
*Impertinently* - ninjin, aruath.  
*Implore* - lon, alan.  
*Important* - dit, ril.  
*Impossible* - koc gook, koc dhal.

- Impotence* - biooc.  
*Impotent* - ci buoc; aboi.  
*Imprecate* - lam, nān.  
*Imprecation* - lemlem.  
*Impregnated* - lo-ic.  
*Imprison* - mac lusk.  
*Improve* - nreen.  
*In* - -ic, pl. yic; s. *Gr. locat. c.*  
*Inadvertency, kill or wound through t.,*  
 rol.  
*Incense* - adon n̄ir.  
*Incessantly* - akolakol.  
*Incest* - akeeth.  
*Incestuous* - lo guop akeeth.  
*Incise (flesh)* - rot, ref.  
*Incisor* - (lower) yot; (up.) nyip.  
*Incite* - kuot thok, thoc (tonic).  
*Inconstant* - ye puou wel.  
*Incorrigible* - cie wel piq.  
*Increase* - v. juakic; n. ajuek.  
*Indeed* - ee yic, ee tede.  
*Indemnify* - cool, cut (raan).  
*Indemnity* - acut.  
*Indented (spear)* - nyueth.  
*Independent* - r̄er erot.  
*Index* - cin teu, tiu.  
*Indignant* - ci puouriak.  
*Indisposed* - ci bec, thiek guop.  
*Indistinctly* - aruaath.  
*Indulgent* - n̄aan raan.  
*Industrious* - at̄et.  
*Industry* - teet.  
*Infant* - meth, pl. miith.  
*Infect* - w̄ony tuany.  
*Inferior to* - kor tene, yecok.  
*Inflated* - toric; kothic.  
*Inform* - lek, tet.  
*Ingenious* - p̄l̄nyin.  
*Inhabit* - cieq.  
*Inhabitant* - koc cieq baai.  
*Inherit* - lok lom.  
*Inheritance* - ka ci lok loom.  
*Inject* - toom wal.  
*Injur* - n̄ok, an̄ak.  
*Ink* - piu gotgot.  
*Inn* - yon jool.
- Innocent* - path, cin guop awoc.  
*Innumerable* - kiith cit liet.  
*Inoculate* - rot kou e wal.  
*Inquire* - wet wic cok, thiec.  
*Insane* - ci muol, amuol.  
*Insect* - kom, pl. kam.  
*Insert* - tau thin.  
*Inside* - loqthin; -ic.  
*Instipid* - lamlam.  
*Insist* - n̄er, rok (*asking*).  
*Insolent* - cin thok wel, kucwel.  
*Inspect* - tiqic.  
*Instead* - nyin, tene.  
*Instigate* - kuot thok, cuok-ic.  
*Instinct* - tuil, wet puou.  
*Instruct* - nyuoth, anyuth.  
*Instrument* - weu luoi.  
*Insult* - lat, alet.  
*Intellect* - nhom.  
*Intelligent* - p̄l̄nyin.  
*Intend* - lo puou, wic.  
*Intention* - puou; *with t.,* to puou  
 thin; *without t.,* to liu puou thin.  
*Intercede for* - liem, kony.  
*Intercept* - peen.  
*Interior* - ka yic, ton thin.  
*Intermarry* - rot thiak.  
*Interpreter* - agam loq.  
*Interrogation* - wet thiec.  
*Interrupt* - tem kou (wel).  
*Intoxicating* - koc wit.  
*Intrigue* - n. aliap.  
*Inveigle to* - duaq.  
*Invent* - thor cok, kaq yok, yam.  
*Invite* - cool, thon.  
*Invoke* - loq; lam.  
*Iris* - manh nyin.  
*Iron* - n. weeth, pl. weu; *cast iron,*  
 tiop.  
*Iron* - v. taac alaath.  
*Ironstone* - alel, pl. alcel.  
*Irrigate* - yor.  
*Island* - tuop, guk, pl. guok.  
*Itch* - yil guop.  
*Ivory* - tun akoon.

## J

- Jackal* - awan, pl. awen.  
*Jail* - luan koc ci mac, karakon.  
*Jam* - adiny.  
*Jar* - tony.  
*Jaw* - gem; *lower j.* gul.  
*Jealous* - nek tiel; *to be j.* tiel, atil.  
*Jelly* - laman (riq).  
*Jerk* - v. gut.
- Jest* - aleq.  
*Job* - luoi.  
*Join* - dut, ruk; rot mat tene; *intr.*  
*j. together,* tuom, atum.  
*Joint* - v. matic.  
*Joint* - n. yuom thok; *j. of the shoul-*  
*der,* aqok.  
*Joke* - v. leq; n. aleq.

*Jolly* - amiit, puoumiet, mitpuou.  
*Journey* - keny, caath.  
*Joy* - miete puou.  
*Joyful* - mitpuou.  
*Judge* - beny luk.  
*Judgment* - luk, wet ci teem.  
*Jug* - gut.  
*Juice* - piu.  
*Jumble* - lyap.

*Jump* - kac nhial; *j. with joy*, rian;  
*j. over*, lir nhom.  
*Junior* - kor, thiin.  
*Just* - *adj.* lo puou' cok, *path.*  
*Just* - *as adv.* cimene, wen; *j. now*,  
 emenemen.  
*Justice* - wet lo cok.  
*Justify (oneself)* - kony (rot).

## K

*Keep* - muk; *k. on, aux. col;* *k. off.*  
 peen.  
*Kernel* - rōŋ; *k. of pumpkin*, aŋuot.  
*Key* - wenh dekdek.  
*Kick* - wec cok.  
*Kid* - manh thok.  
*Kidnap* - peec; (*girl*) jōt; (*child*) kool.  
*Kidney* - rok.  
*Kill* - nōk, anāk; *s. Gr. irreg. v. s.*  
*Kiln* - yon mac.  
*Kin* - kōc ruai.  
*Kind* - *adj.* dhen, lo guop athek.  
*Kind* - n. Kuat, dhieth.  
*Kindle* - deep mac, tok mac; (*with*  
*sticks*) pic mac; (*dungfire*) tōŋ gōl.  
*Kindred* - aruai.  
*King* - muor ŋaknhom, benydit.

*Kingfisher* - makuac, aŋutcurŋok.  
*Kinsman* - raan ruai.  
*Kiss* - v. ciim.  
*Kitchen* - yon that.  
*Kite* - aucuil, acuil.  
*Knead* - nuai; riek (tiop).  
*Knee* - nhial, *pl.* nhioi; *k. pan*, aboc;  
*k. hollow*, diol.  
*Kneel down* - nhial guot piny.  
*Knit* - cucc.  
*Knife* - pal.  
*Knock* - tōŋ (yotthok); *k. off*, tuek;  
*k. down*, yup thooŋ.  
*Knot* - ruk; *k. of a cane*, kur.  
*Know* - ŋic; *not to kn.* kuc; *k. to do*,  
 ŋiec (lui).  
*Knowledge* - ŋic kedaŋ.

## L

*Labour* - n. luoi; *v. lui; to be in l.*  
 rōp, dhieth.  
*Lack* - v. cien, acin.  
*Lake* - war, *pl.* weer, baar.  
*Lad* - dhok, *pl.* dhak.  
*Ladder* - duruon, akan; *M.* deryak.  
*Ladle* - biny.  
*Lair* - (*of lion*) ayiek.  
*Lamb* - manh amaal.  
*Lame* - duany.  
*Lament* - dhiau, dhuur.  
*Lamp* - mermer, mac.  
*Lance* - (*f. elephant hunting*) uthuro.  
*Land* - n. piny, baai; *v. kac piny.*  
*Landscape* - piny; *kinds of l.* toc,  
 lil, rup, gōk, alēl.  
*Language* - thok; unknown, l. guel.  
*Languish* - path puou.  
*Lap* - n. yom; *v. matic; (dog)* lap.

*Lard* - koi, miok.  
*Large* - ditic, baryou.  
*Lascivious* - ci bal.  
*Lash* - n. wat; *v. that wat.*  
*Last* - *adj.* cien; *l. born*, kuun; *l. year*,  
 ruon war; *at l.* jal.  
*Last* - v. reer, arer; cien.  
*Late* - war; *to come l.*, dak wei.  
*Later* - ēla.  
*Latter* - cien, war.  
*Laugh* - dōl, adal.  
*Laughter* - dōl.  
*Lavish* - thiai wei, thioi.  
*Law* - wet guir baai.  
*Lawful* - ci puol.  
*Lawsuit* - luk.  
*Lay* - tau, atou; tuel; *l. an egg*, dhieth  
 tuōŋ.  
*Lazy* - dakrot.

- Laziness* - rondék.  
*Lead* - v. thel; tek (dhöl).  
*Lead* - n. yoom thiek.  
*Leader* - aleek.  
*Leaf* - yar, pl. yor.  
*Leak* - v. kuer; n. ayor.  
*Lean* - v. kaan.  
*Lean* - adj. ci gust.  
*Leap* - kac, peu nhial; l. over, lir.  
*Learn* - pioc, (a vice) ladhic.  
*Least* - kor apeí; at l., lo cien, cok.  
*Leather* - biok.  
*Leave* - intr. jal, ajäl; fr. nyan piny;  
 take l., toon koc.  
*Leech* - cuoi.  
*Lees* - athual.  
*Left* - side, cam, loq cam; l. handed,  
 caam.  
*Left* - (remained) ci doq.  
*Leg* - kul.  
*Legend* - wei theer.  
*Lend* - gam, yek keny.  
*Length* - beer.  
*Lengthen* - pith thok.  
*Leopard* - kuac.  
*Leper* - atuët.  
*Leprosy* - tuet.  
*Less* - liik, kor.  
*Lessen* - dhuok cien.  
*Lesson* - kepioc.  
*Lest* - bi ci.  
*Let* - col a-.  
*Letter* - athor tuoc.  
*Level* - v. thoq nhom.  
*Lewd* - abal.  
*Liar* - raan lueth.  
*Liberty* - alau nhom.  
*Lick* - nyaan.  
*Lid* - akum; eye-l. del nyin.  
*Lie down* - tooc; to l. on the back,  
 tooc taar.  
*Lie* - n. lueth.  
*Life* - piir; wei; l. less, cin guop wei.  
*Lift* - jot, ajot; l. to a place, jat.  
*Light* - n. yeer, mac.  
*Light* - adj. puol.  
*Lighten* - v. tok mac; col apuol.  
*Lightning* - many lony nhial.  
*Like* - v. nhiaar, anhiar; wic.  
*Like* - adj. cit, thoq; l. ly, kecit.  
*Limber* - lo mot.  
*Limbs* - kok ku yom.  
*Limit* - aksu.  
*Limp* - pol; l. tng, kom.  
*Line* - wien.  
*Linger* - yul, gau.  
*Lion* - koor, pl. koor; cuar, pl. cueer.  
*Lips* - thoq nhial ku thoq piny.  
*Liquid* - laulau, leuleu.  
*Listen* - v. piq yic.  
*Little* - kor; thiin, pl. thiik; to be l.,  
 kur, akoor; a l. tethin nyot.  
*Live* - piir, a piir; to give l., piir.  
*Lively* - puol guop.  
*Liver* - cuany.  
*Lizard* - ariik; (wood l.) abatur;  
 (ground l.) apaluoc.  
*Load* - n. keyec, kethiek; v. yik kou.  
*Loaf* - pam; (of wax) alayem; (of dry  
 fish) dop, jol; (cowdung) pop.  
*Loan* - keny, dheen (arab.).  
*Loath* - jal, ajei; maan.  
*Loathing* - to have, kor puou.  
*Lobe (of ear)* - athioth.  
*Locate* - tau.  
*Lock* - v. rit.  
*Locust* - koryom.  
*Lodge* - jal loor.  
*Lonely* - erot, etok; ci nyin kuiel.  
*Long* - adj. baar, pl. bar; bar kou;  
 l. ago, theer.  
*Long* - v. tuil, wic apeí.  
*Look at* - tiq, lith; l. for, wic; l.  
 after, tiit; l. into, luit; l. like,  
 ciet, acit nyin.  
*Looking glass* - macaar.  
*Loop* - joc.  
*Loosen* - fhok dok, adak thok.  
*Loose* - adj. niop.  
*Loose* - v. lony.  
*Loot* - peec.  
*Lose* - muor, amar; infr. maar.  
*Lot* - ke ci yok; draw by l., caar.  
*Lotus* - diany; l. bulb, kei; l. flower,  
 adept.  
*Loud* - kok; l. voice, rol dit.  
*Louse* - nyok.  
*Love* - v. nhiaar, anhiar; n. nhieer.  
*Loveless* - cin puou.  
*Lovely* - path.  
*Lover* - thut nya.  
*Low* - v. kiu, rol.  
*Low* - adj. thuth; l. place, tethuth;  
 with l. voice, lo bit, amaath.  
*Lower* - v. luac, aluac piny.  
*Luck* - miet e guop.  
*Lucky* - mit guop, lo guop duar.  
*Lukewarm* - mor.  
*Lulo (tree and fruit)* - rak.  
*Lump* - thuany.  
*Lunatic* - muol.  
*Lung* - yakyak.  
*Lungfish* - luth.  
*Lust* - tuil.  
*Lynx* - nuei.

## M

- Machtne* - makana (*arab.*).  
*Mad* - muol.  
*Madness* - have canine m. ci wath.  
*Maggot* - ruoi.  
*Mahogany* - tit.  
*Mail* - busta (*arab.*).  
*Maize* - abou, pl. abeth (*plants.*), *Ṭ.*  
 anyol.  
*Make* - looi, aloi.  
*Malaria* - juan toc.  
*Male* - moc, pl. ror; thon, muor.  
*Malediction* - lam.  
*Malicious* - ṅaṅ, lo guop rueny.  
*Mallet* - puot.  
*Man* - moc, pl. ror; raan.  
*Manage* - loom, alom.  
*Mane* - dool.  
*Mankind* - raan.  
*Manure* - v. wel; n. weer, pl. wēr, war.  
*Many* - juec, kiith. *M.* juac.  
*Marabout stork* - rol.  
*March* - v. caath; m. along with, lo  
 baar raan.  
*Mark* - n. kit.  
*Market* - teyac.  
*Marksman* - raan baṅ.  
*Marriage* - ruai; m. price, ṽok ruai.  
*Marrow* - miok yuomic; (*of plants*)  
 abiel.  
*Marry* - intr. thieek; tr. thiaak, athiak.  
*Marvellous* - goi koc.  
*Master* - n. beny, pl. bany; wun.  
*Masticate* - nyii.  
*Mat* - yak, ayiek; wudek.  
*Matter* - n. wet.  
*Match (play)* - meen.  
*Mature* - luok.  
*Meagre* - thoi, ci ṅuet.  
*Meal* - mieth, pl. mith.  
*Mean* - v. to wetdeic; adj. rac.  
*Meantime* - kam wen.  
*Measles* - kurkuṅ.  
*Measure* - v. thooṅ, theem; n. athem.  
*Meat* - riṅ.  
*Medal* - apaleny.  
*Medicine* - wal.  
*Meek* - lir puou.  
*Meet* - rom, aram.  
*Meeting* - yai, aguer koc.  
*Mellow* - koc; mion.  
*Melt* - lenṅ, alenṅ; (*metal*) tuak.  
*Mend* - loi bi piath; west, aweet.  
*Meningitis* - maṅok.  
*Merchant* - raan ṽoc.  
*Merciful* - piath e puou, lo puou  
 walwal.  
*Mercy* - to have m., liec raan.  
*Merely* - ēpath.  
*Merissa* - mou; sweet m., bilbil.  
*Merry* - mitpuou.  
*Message* - wet, athor.  
*Messenger* - raan atuc.  
*Metal* - weeth, yoom.  
*Metamorphose* - rot waṅ.  
*Midday* - akol ciclic.  
*Middle* - ciclic; in the m. ciclic.  
*Midge* - thoor.  
*Midnight* - weric, wer ciclic.  
*Midwife* - raan gam, gem.  
*Midwifery* - gam tik.  
*Might* - riel; -y, ril.  
*Migrate* - kok baai.  
*Mild* - lir, lirpuou.  
*Milk* - n. ca; cow m. ciek weṅ. m.  
 cow, weṅ tuu.  
*Milk* - v. tr. rak; intr. rok.  
*Milky way* - akeu.  
*Mill* - agur.  
*Millet* - awou.  
*Millstone* - pil, kur e guar.  
*Mince* - kep, doṅ.  
*Mind* - puou, wet.  
*Mine* - kedie.  
*Mingle* - liap, liok.  
*Minor* - thiin.  
*Minus* - nyai.  
*Miracle* - ke goi jaṅ.  
*Mite* - v. rac tiop; n. tiok.  
*Miscarriage* - ather bei.  
*Miser* - acok.  
*Miserable* - ṅoṅ nyin.  
*Misery* - lenṅ.  
*Misfortune* - kerac.  
*Miss* - woc, (*game*) puoth.  
*Mist* - rur.  
*Mistake* - awoc; to injure by m. rol,  
 wac.  
*Mix* - liap; m. up, geric, liokic.  
*Moan* - keṅ.  
*Mock* - bui.  
*Moist* - tiop.  
*Moisten* - buut; (*the palm with saliva*)  
 nyaṅ.  
*Molar* - leny gul, pl. lec gul.  
*Molest* - yoṅ, joor.  
*Moment* - metoṅ, eethiine.

*Money* - weu, giric.  
*Mongoose* - grey agoor.  
*Monkey* - agook, pl. agok.  
*Monstrosity* - aluiny, aciek.  
*Month* - peei, pl. pei. *S. Gr. Phrases.*  
*Moon* - peei; at full m. yeric; at new m. muothic.  
*More* - aqot.  
*Morning* - nhiaknhiak; good m. cii bak? this m. wen e nhiak.  
*Morsel* - thuany.  
*Morrow* - nhiak.  
*Mortar* - doon.  
*Mosquitoes* - dhier; m. net, yon dhier.  
*Moth* - (of cloth) tiir alaath.  
*Mother* - (his) man; *S. Gr. Relationsh.*  
*Motion, to pass* - lo roor, peel.  
*Motorcar*, - trumbil.  
*Mould* - n. abuok.  
*Mouldy, to get* buk.  
*Mould* - cuec.  
*Mound* - tethony.  
*Mount* - lo nhial.

*Mountain* - got, kur.  
*Mourn* - dhuur.  
*Mouse* - riec.  
*Moustache* - nhim thok.  
*Mouth* - thok.  
*Move* - nyon, yak, cot; to be moved, yic qer.  
*Much* - too m. apai, apeidit.  
*Mucus* - atuor.  
*Mud* - tiop, tiok.  
*Mulch* - gol piny bi noon dhieth piny  
*Mumps* - paqen.  
*Murderer* - raan koc nok.  
*Mushroom* - (eatable) abolon; (bad) thony aqai.  
*Music* - gutgut thom.  
*Must* - dhiel, adhil.  
*Mustiness* - abuok.  
*Mute* - miq; to be m. mim; (purposely) diiq.  
*Mutiny* - jei, qeny beny.  
*Mutually* - kamken.  
*Muzzle* - thok, wum.

## N

*Nail* - (of finger) riop (ciin); with; v. piat.  
*Naked* - kecin epath.  
*Name* - n. rin, (pl.); to give a n. cak rienke.  
*Nape* - qook.  
*Narrow* - akoric.  
*Native* - raan e jaq.  
*Naughty* - rac, cin puou.  
*Nausea* - korpuou.  
*Navel* - koor; n. string, tor; n. hernia, cuol.  
*Near* - thiok, pl. thiak.  
*Nearly* - aux. duet, duer.  
*Neat* - yor.  
*Necessary* - to be dhiel, adhil.  
*Neck* - yeth; to have a stiff neck, nek nin.  
*Need* - wic, qon.  
*Needle* - winh e koc.  
*Negligent* - kuc lui.  
*Negro* - raan col.  
*Neigh* - dhiau.  
*Neighbour* - raan thiok.  
*Neither* - cin raan.  
*Nerve* - ral.  
*Nest* - yon dit.  
*Net* - buci; (very big) juer.  
*Never* - acin.

*New* - nyal, yam; to prepare a new field, yam dom.  
*News* - wet; thok.  
*Next* - thiok.  
*Nibble* - kuin.  
*Nice* - path, dhet.  
*Niece* - my, nyan wamaath (nyankai).  
*Niggard* - acok, pl. acook.  
*Night* - wakou, wer; last n. wenakou, yonakou; to do during night, aux. ruu.  
*Nightjar* - awokquan.  
*Nile-goose* - akoi.  
*Nimble* - tuc guop, puol guop.  
*Nipple* - thiin.  
*Nit* - ton nyiak.  
*No* - cin; aliu.  
*Nobody* - acin raan.  
*Nod* - v. nhom anuek.  
*Noise* - awucu.  
*Nomad* - cin baai.  
*None* - cin, cin raan.  
*Nonsense* - acin nhom.  
*Noon* - akol cielic.  
*North* - loq ruth.  
*Nose* - wum.  
*Not* - ci; kec (past t.).  
*Notch* - quek.  
*Nothing* - cin kedaq, cinke.

*Notice* - v. lek.  
*Nourish* - muk.  
*Now* - emen, yemen.  
*Nowhere* - aliu acin.

*Numb* - dhiir.  
*Numerous* - kiith.  
*Nurse* - v. muk (meth).  
*Nut* - roq.

## O

*Oar* - n. alau, lou; v. ger rial.  
*Oath* - take an, mel kuen.  
*Obey* - piq wet.  
*Object* - v. jai, peen, apen.  
*Observe* - dai, caath, daan; (a law) thek.  
*Obstinate* - ci nhiam, ban.  
*Obstruct* - gurthok, buth thok.  
*Occiput* - quäk.  
*Ochre* - waan thithlual.  
*Occupy* - baai dom.  
*Odious* - meen.  
*Of* - ē (s. Gram. Conj. 2).  
*Off* - wei.  
*Offence* - akek.  
*Offend* - jol, dhal, adhel.  
*Offer* - juaar; o. to, jueer.  
*Offspring* - koc ci lok dhieth.  
*Often* - rak juec; aux. cool.  
*Oil* - miok.  
*Old* - ci dhiap.  
*Once* - rak tok; nayon; at o. kam ci quac; to go a., lo celan.  
*One* - tok.  
*Onton* - bathala (ar.); wild o. akurbion.  
*Only* - etok.  
*Open* - nany (thok), tuer (thok) liep, (o. the eye or mouth) kuek; o. a loop, ruet wien nyin.  
*Operate* - retic.  
*Oppose* - neny, jai.  
*Opposite* - erot; arek kenhim.  
*Or* - ku, tedä.  
*Order* - n. wet, pl. wel; v. wet lek; put in o. loi ke guck.

*Ore* - (of iron) abeer.  
*Oribi* - loc, pl. loc.  
*Origin* - have gurthin, jal thin.  
*Orion* - wet thel jok.  
*Ornament* - kedheq.  
*Orphan* - manh bar, abar.  
*Ostrich* - wut; o. feather, noq wut, makaq.  
*Other* - det, dä, pl. kok; another one, toq dä.  
*Otherwise* - na dä.  
*Otter* - malmal.  
*Our* - -da, pl. -kua.  
*Ought* - dhiel; adhil.  
*Out* - bei, ayer.  
*Outcast* - tem wei.  
*Outdistance* - wor, awar.  
*Outside* - ayer, loq ayer.  
*Outwit* - tuornyim, aturnyin.  
*Over* - to be, cithok; thou (den).  
*Overcome* - wor, awar.  
*Overflow* - tok ayer, thior.  
*Overtake* - doof.  
*Overthrow* - puk piny.  
*Overwork* - intr. buoc luoiic; fr. col abuoc luoiic.  
*Owe* - lo keny.  
*Owl* - agumut.  
*Own* - noq, naq, lo, la.  
*Owner* - wun, raan noq.  
*Ox* - muor, pl. mior.  
*Oxpecker* - kuiek.  
*Oyster* - jual.

## P

*Pacify* - dor.  
*Package* - duot.  
*Pad of grass* - kuoc.  
*Paddle* - n. alau, lou; v. ger rial.  
*Pain* - arem; take pains, yic paam.  
*Painful* - to be, rem.  
*Pair* - reen; one p. renkentok.  
*Palate* - dai.  
*Palaver* - lup, wel.

*Palm* - doleib, agep, dom p., atusk; p. of hand, ciin.  
*Palpitation* - of heart, yuot.  
*Pangolino* - akuon.  
*Pangs* - of birth, have, rop.  
*Pant* - lo yakyak, leth.  
*Paper* - yar gotgot.  
*Papyrus* - aguot.  
*Parable* - kit, kaq.



*Parade* - singing with a bull, wec muor.  
*Paralytic* - aduany.  
*Pardon* - *v.* wet pal piny, apal wet piny.  
*Parents* - wun kek man, koc dhieth.  
*Parrot* - alal.  
*Parry* - kol.  
*Part* - *v.* puok.  
*Part* - *n.* abak.  
*Partial* - koc tek yic.  
*Particular* - erot.  
*Partner* - raan rom kan.  
*Partridge* - awec.  
*Pass* - tek, tem kou (war); bar, aber; *p.* at examination, aci kan ric; let *p.*, pat raan; *p.* through (toq) wal kou; tr. waan, awen.  
*Past* - katheer; in the *p.*, therwar.  
*Pasture* - wal, lok wal, jor.  
*Patch* - *n.* duet, abap; *v.* buop, duet.  
*Path* - dhöl, *pl.* dhol; *cattle p.* kueth yok.  
*Patience* - to have, gum, det puou.  
*Patient* - *adj.* gum; *n.* raan tuany.  
*Paw* - ook.  
*Pay* - for, cool; kok, riop, to *p.* to, cuot, acut; lony wen.  
*Pay* - *n.* ariop.  
*Peace* - make dor, ador; in *p.* lo lan.  
*Pebble* - gai.  
*Pedigree* - warkeen theer.  
*Peel* - yot (pat), pil (bel).  
*Peep out* - yok bei, luot bei.  
*Peg* - loc; (small) theet.  
*Pelican* - jak.  
*Pen* - winh gotgot; (fence) rok.  
*Pencil* - winh jooo.  
*Penis* - cul.  
*People* - koc, thai; *D. p.* jan.  
*Pepper* - macieth, ubil.  
*Perceive* - ric.  
*Percent* - ten buot.  
*Perfect* - ci piath apsi.  
*Perforate* - dhiam kou, yor.  
*Perfume* - qir.  
*Perhaps* - ayin, acit, kecit.  
*Perish* - thou.  
*Peritoneum* - rebreb, dhiep.  
*Perjure* - mel kuen lueth.  
*Permanent* - reer.  
*Permission* - with (without) ke ci (kec) puol.  
*Permit* - *v.* puol, apal.  
*Perplexed* - nhom adil, nhom acot.  
*Persecute* - joor, oop.  
*Persevere* - reer ke puon tok.  
*Persist* - neric.  
*Person* - raan, *pl.* koc.

*Perspiration* - atuc guop, tuc kuer raan guop.  
*Perspire* - nek tuc.  
*Persuade* - ter, weet, lek apsi.  
*Persue* - oop, cuop dhöl.  
*Pester* - joor.  
*Pestle* - lek.  
*Petition* - *v.* loq, along.  
*Plaster* - weeth, *pl.* weu; giric.  
*Piece* - abak, thuany, qual (kuin).  
*Pierce* - gut.  
*Pig* - dier baai.  
*Pig* - iron athuet.  
*Pigeon* - kuornycl, *green p.* aweer.  
*Pile* - *v.* kut; *n.* akut.  
*Pillage* - tup (baai).  
*Pillar* - ook, men.  
*Pillow* - yoor alath.  
*Pimples* - pier.  
*Pin* - with, *pl.* wieth.  
*Pincers* - nem.  
*Pinch* - tuin, duony, aduony; nuany thok.  
*Pink* - thith lual.  
*Pipe* - tony tab, tun tab.  
*Pit* - yal; *p.* of the stomach, riemthok; *p.* of the throat, tiok.  
*Pitch* - adok.  
*Pitiless* - cin puou anuan.  
*Pittrap* - yal.  
*Pity* - have, yic ner.  
*Place* - tene, te; in the *pl.* of someone, nyin raanic.  
*Plague* - jok.  
*Plain* - *adj.* thoq nhom.  
*Plaintiff* - raan wic luk.  
*Plait* - cucc, nai.  
*Plan* - *v.* lo puou.  
*Plane* - *n.* koor geth, aroc tim; *v.* geth.  
*Planet* - cier, kuel.  
*Plank* - ageen.  
*Plant* - *n.* wal, *pl.* wei; *v.* com, pith.  
*Plaster* - both, yiu.  
*Play* - *v.* tuk, theec; an *instrum.* gut thom; *n.* tuk, thuec, yaga.  
*Please* - kony, nhiar; -ed, mitpuou.  
*Pledge* - *v.* mac kan tene raan.  
*Plenty* - juec; kiith.  
*Pliable* - lioi, koc.  
*Pliers* - nem.  
*Plot* - *v.* thok kuot.  
*Plough* - *v.* *n.* pur e mior.  
*Pluck* - luöl, tueny, yer bei.  
*Plug* - acuat, theu.  
*Plungeon* - (bird), aliec.  
*Plunder* - *v.* tup (-ic).  
*Ply* - matic.  
*Pneumonia* - aguot puou.  
*Pocket* - jogo, yon alath.

- Pod* - pat.  
*Poet* - raan wak.  
*Point* - *v.* leŋ thok, geth; *p. to*, nyoth, thoŋ; *n.* thok.  
*Poison* - *n.* wal, walrac; *v.* luan.  
*Pole* - cok, *pl.* cok; *men.*  
*Polite* - koc theek.  
*Polish* - geth, coth.  
*Ponder* - puou cath.  
*Pool* - pul; *small p.* kot *pl.* kaat.  
*Poor* - abur, ayur, ŋoŋ nyin.  
*Pop* - *v.* riam, lo tak.  
*Porch* - puok.  
*Porcupine* - amiyok.  
*Porridge* - kuin.  
*Portion* - abak, *pl.* abek.  
*Possess* - lo, la, naŋ, anŋ, lo nhom; to tene.  
*Possession* - kak e raan.  
*Possible* - *to be*, leu; *it will be p.* abi rot leu.  
*Post* - cok, meen.  
*Posterity* - koc bi lok dhieth.  
*Postpone* - lok looi cien.  
*Pot* - tony, (*small*) alei, amuc; *cooking p.* acop.  
*Potato* - bambe, badha.  
*Pound* - *v.* ɣol (rap), yuath; *n.* ginea, buot.  
*Pour* - luon.  
*Powder* - tor.  
*Power* - riel, bany.  
*Powerful* - bany apei, luan kajuec.  
*Practice* - *v.* cool looi.  
*Prairie* - lil, pap.  
*Praise* - *v.* lec, puony; *n.* lec.  
*Pray* - *to loŋ*, rook; (*intr.*) rook; arɔok.  
*Prayer* - rok.  
*Precaution* - adier.  
*Precisely* - tēdē guop.  
*Prefer* - nhia.  
*Pregnant* - liec; *to make p.* liac.  
*Prepare* - guir.  
*Present* - *adj.* to thin, reer thin; *I am p.*, ɣen kin.  
*Present* - *v.* muoc, lony keke; *n.* mioc.  
*Presently* - yemene.  
*Press* - *v.* thany; *p. down*, diany.  
*Pretend* - wic.  
*Prevent* - gel, peen.  
*Prey* - *v.* rum, ŋuet; *n.* cuet.  
*Prick* - thor, tom.  
*Prickle* - wit, abici.  
*Pride* - nhiam.  
*Price* - weu ɣoc.  
*Prison* - luan koc ci mac; *put in p.* mac luek.  
*Probably* - kecit.  
*Procession* - wet.
- Procure* - guir.  
*Produce* - naŋic, lo ic, loi.  
*Proficient* - ŋuen.  
*Profit* - kony.  
*Progress* - lo tuŋ.  
*Prolong* - juak thok, pith thok.  
*Promise* - *v.* thon athan.  
*Prompt* - luom thok.  
*Pronounce* - luel, gor.  
*Pronunciation* - aboor (Muonyjan).  
*Property* - kene raan.  
*Propitiate* - rook, loŋ Nhialic.  
*Proprietor* - wun, raan naŋ kaŋ.  
*Prosecute* - wic.  
*Prosperous* - kueth.  
*Prostitute* - abal.  
*Protect* - tit, kony.  
*Protest* - jai.  
*Protrude* - tuëk bei.  
*Proud* - nhiam.  
*Prove* - nyuoth lon ye yen yic.  
*Proverb* - kaŋ, *pl.* keŋ.  
*Provide* - *with*, guier.  
*Provoke* - wic toŋ, wic wet.  
*Prowl* - baai tupic.  
*Prudent* - pēlnyin.  
*Puberty* - enter, dhel; (*a. girl*) kuac.  
*Puddle* - *n.* pul.  
*Puff* - koth, ŋuot nyin.  
*Puffadder* - anyak.  
*Pull* - miit, rət, ɣooc: *p. out* nyuon (noon); *p. out straw from a roof*, waath noon; *p. out a tooth to a person*, ɣooth raan.  
*Pulp* - adioŋ.  
*Pump* - *with air*, kothic.  
*Pumpkin* - abudho.  
*Punch* - ɣor.  
*Punish* - weet, awet.  
*Pup* - akutkut.  
*Pupil* - manh pioc, *pl.* mith pioc; (*of the eye*) ayiin, nyin col.  
*Purchase* - ɣoc.  
*Pure* - ɣer; (*not mingled*) -nyin.  
*Purify* - koc, akoc.  
*Purple* - thithlual.  
*Purpose* - *v.* nhom tak.  
*Purposely* - dhieny.  
*Purse* - joŋo weu.  
*Pursue* - cop.  
*Pus* - tut, *pl.* tuot.  
*Push* - pik; (*slightly*) giŋ.  
*Put* - tau, atou; tuel, yak, ayok; *p. on the fire*, cap meec.  
*Putrify* - dhiath.  
*Puzzle* - ke ye mek.  
*Pygmy* - maguen; nyanthondok, kacik, akwuc.  
*Python* - nyiel.

## Q

*Quail* - apiriit.  
*Quarrel* - *v.* keek, goth; *n.* puot.  
*Quarrelsome* - ban, kok agoth.  
*Quarter* - guenden.  
*Queen* - banyfik.  
*Question* - *v.* thiec; *n.* wet wic.

*Quickly* - *aux.* laic, aloc.  
*Quiet* - *to be*, biet, reer. ēpath.  
*Quit* - lony, puol, apal.  
*Quite* - eben.  
*Quiver* - lath (guop), a leth.

## R

*Rabbit* - buol, *pl.* bial.  
*Rabid* - muol.  
*Raca* - awer; kat awur.  
*Rafter* - kau, *pl.* kou.  
*Rage* - muol, puouthok.  
*Raid* - *v.* pec, tup.  
*Rain* - *n.* den; *v.* (den), tueny, atueny;  
*long r.*, aduet, *light r.* nyieer. *r.*  
*in the morning*, ariel.  
*Rainbow* - miit.  
*Rainless day* - akol yiel.  
*Rainy season* - ker ku ruel.  
*Raise* - joot, ajot; *r. ed hut*, yon nhial.  
*Rake* - *v.* kuar; *n.* wuger.  
*Rally* - bui.  
*Ram* - *v.* thit; *r. a peg*, piat loc.  
*Ram* - *n.* nyok, nyon amaal.  
*Ramp* - thiek.  
*Rancid* - biou.  
*Rank* - *of the same*, ric; *of higher r.*,  
dit tene; *of lower r.* kor tene.  
*Ransom* - war, wer bei.  
*Rap* - ton (yot thok).  
*Rapacious* - koc cam.  
*Rape* - rum (nya).  
*Rat* - riec, col; *big r.* lok, swamprat,  
buop.  
*Rattle* - lo yikyik; *r. anklets*, gar.  
*Rave* - jiem wei.  
*Ravish* - rum.  
*Raw* - thith, (*meat*) tiop, toc.  
*Razor* - reet.  
*Reach* - doot; cuop, acup.  
*Read* - kuen.  
*Ready* - *to get*, guir; *I am r.* yen  
aci rot guir.  
*Real* - eyic, guop.  
*Reap* - teem (rap).  
*Rear* - muk.  
*Reason* - wet; *for no r.*, ēpath.

*Rebel* - *v.* rot mat tene.  
*Rebound* - thol, athol.  
*Rebuke* - weest.  
*Receive* - yok, lom.  
*Recent* - poc (piac) looi.  
*Receive* - yok, muoc (*pass.*).  
*Reclaim* - (*a debt*) kony.  
*Recline* - kaan.  
*Recognize* - nic guop; *not r.* bai.  
*Recompense* - *n.* ariop.  
*Reconcile* - dor, ador, pek.  
*Recover* - queen, yoor, piir.  
*Red* - lual, thith-lual; *to become r.*  
thieth, lut.  
*Red-Hussar* - lualjok.  
*Redeem* - werbei, war.  
*Redeemer* - raan war ok.  
*Reduce* - dhuok piny.  
*Reedbuck* - keu.  
*Refrain* - rot, weest, aweest rot.  
*Refresh* - lir.  
*Refuge* - take, guq.  
*Refound* - cool (keny), cuot (raan).  
*Refuse* - kucc, jai, ajei, nyon (raan);  
*r. to obey*, dhol, adhal (raan).  
*Regard* - without, aruath.  
*Regret* - dir.  
*Reign* - *v.* bany.  
*Reject* - dhor, (*the wife*) lioi.  
*Rejoice* - puou miet.  
*Related* - *to ruai* ke.  
*Relation* - raan ruai.  
*Release* - lony.  
*Release* - kony, war.  
*Relinquish* - nyon piny.  
*Remain* - don, reer, areer.  
*Remainder* - ke ci don, abak.  
*Remedy* - wal, *pl.* wel.  
*Remember* - tak.  
*Remind* - tak.

*Remission* - pel ewet piny.  
*Remove* - nyai.  
*Rend* - retic.  
*Renounce* - puol, apal.  
*Repair* - loi bi piath.  
*Repay* - (a benefit) puou dieny tene;  
 (revenge) guor, agur.  
*Repeat* - ber; gam thok, gam loq;  
 kuanyic.  
*Repeat* - puou dhuok cien (adumu-  
 omke).  
*Replace* - tau nyiende, cuol nyiende.  
*Reply* - beer, gam.  
*Reprimand* - weet, aweet.  
*Report* - n. wet; (of rifle) mar.  
*Reputation* - lec, thok.  
*Request* - v. wic wet.  
*Rescue* - war, wer bei.  
*Resemble* - ciet, acit; caat (wun).  
*Resign* - jai (ke), ajei.  
*Resin* - adok.  
*Resist* - neny, aneny.  
*Resolve* - nhom tak.  
*Respect* - theek.  
*Respectful* - lo guop atheek.  
*Responsible* - gam e rin; kene yeth,  
 [ (yenh-).  
*Rest* - loq.  
*Resthouse* - yon jool.  
*Restore* - dhuok tede.  
*Retire* - tr. ben nyai; intr. dhuk cien.  
*Return* - tr. dhuok; intr. dhuk cien.  
*Reveal* - nyoth nyin; lek thok.  
*Revenge* - guor, agur.  
*Reverse* - rieu.  
*Reverse* - welic.  
*Revive* - ben piir.  
*Revoke* - wet dhuok cien.  
*Revolt* - neny tene.  
*Reward* - v. riop, kok.  
*Rhinoceros* - kil, pl. kiel.  
*Rib* - lom, pl. loom.  
*Rice* - (wild) lop.  
*Rich* - beny, ci jak, lo guop jiek.  
*Rid* - get nhom pal, jal awic.  
*Riddle* - ke ye mek.  
*Ride* - caath ajuwak (joqkor).  
*Rifle* - dhaq mac.  
*Right* - yic, tedē; r. hand, ciin cuoc.  
*Righteous* - lo puou ook.  
*Rinderpest* - aweet, joq riem.

*Ring* - n. joth.  
*Ring a bell* - yup loth.  
*Rinse* - yak, lokic; r. one's mouth,  
 luok, alok thok.  
*Riot* - n. toq.  
*Ripen* - luok, alok; (underground  
 crops) wet.  
*Rise* - rot jot; yir nhial; (river), thior,  
 athior.  
*River* - war, loc, wiir, pl. weer.  
*Road* - dhöl, pl. dhol; cleaned r. gek.  
*Roan* - (antelope) amom.  
*Roar* - kiu, rol.  
*Roast* - nyoop; (with fat) geth.  
*Rob* - rum.  
*Robber* - raan koc rum.  
*Rock* - n. kur, alel.  
*Rock* - v. guc (meth).  
*Rod* - wai.  
*Roll* - lor, alar; r. up. dhokic.  
*Roof* - yot nhom.  
*Room* - yot.  
*Rooster* - thon ajith.  
*Root* - n. mei; v. r. up, baac.  
*Rope* - wien; (of hide f. cattle) kuiel;  
 repair a r. pith wien.  
*Rot* - dhiath, yak.  
*Rotation* - welic.  
*Rotten* - yak.  
*Rough* - lo kou nonyony; (wood)  
 lo kou nernern; (person) kuc wel.  
*Roughly* - do, rufh.  
*Round* - ronron, lo kubub.  
*Row* - v. ger riai.  
*Row* - n. abeer; wien.  
*Rub* - coth; kiny (nyin); (a skin)  
 duny.  
*Rubber* - plant, dilling.  
*Rubbish* - anyuon.  
*Rude* - kuc wel.  
*Rule* - v. bany.  
*Ruler* - n. beny.  
*Ruminant* - ber wal.  
*Rumour* - wet, thok.  
*Run* - riq; r. off, kat; r. away with-  
 rien wei.  
*Rush* - rur thin; r. upon, thuet.  
*Rust* - keth.  
*Rusty* - ci keth.  
*Rut* - v. wic rim.

## S

*Sack* - joga.  
*Sacred* - kene Nhialic.  
*Sacrifice* - n. yai; v. nak Nhialic  
 (yath); muoc piny (atip).

*Sad* - adj. puouriak, roq nyin; to be  
 s. dhur puou, dhiau puou.  
*Saddle* - thony mathian.  
*Safe* - ci kony, cin kerac.

*Salary* - akok, ariop.  
*Saliva* - lueth; *to lose s.*, thok lak.  
*Salt* - awai.  
*Saltish* - lai.  
*Salute* - muoth; *Å.* thiec.  
*Same* - thon, guop.  
*Sand* - liet.  
*Sandworm* - apeny.  
*Satiated* - ci kueth.  
*Satisfy* - yuom puou. *S. ed.*, puou ayum; *s. one's desire*, tuil nyai.  
*Sauce* - kadaa; *without S.* ukac.  
*Sausage* - toor.  
*Sausage-tree* - rual; *its fruit*, anyuok.  
*Sava* - kony, luok, piir; *s. from*, puoth; *s. money*, tau, atou weu.  
*Saviour* - raan koc piir.  
*Savour* - *v.* ric.  
*Savoury* - mit.  
*Saw* - koortem.  
*Say* - luel.  
*Scabies* - gony, *M.* acotjan.  
*Scald* - nyop piu tuc.  
*Scale* - (of fish), kuac.  
*Scales* - athemthem.  
*Scandalize* - nyuoth (koc) kerac.  
*Scanty* - akoric.  
*Scar* - piar.  
*Scare* - tiet wei, riac, ariec.  
*Scarify* - gor (nhom); yuath.  
*Scatter* - thiai, keer piny, wer.  
*Scent* - gir, wou.  
*School* - yon pioc; *s. boy*, manh pioc, pl. miith pioc.  
*Science* - wel ric.  
*Scissors* - ret.  
*Scoff* - bui, ket.  
*Scold* - goth ke, daar.  
*Scorch* - nyop, kuith.  
*Scorn* - jai.  
*Scorpion* - kisth.  
*Scout* - awith.  
*Scraps* - ruet piny, wēt.  
*Scramble* - ter.  
*Scratch* - yop, ruet.  
*Scrotum* - rebreb nhian.  
*Seal* - kit.  
*Search* - wic; (*people s. -ing in a wood*) jacic (ror).  
*Seasons* - the four, ker, rucl, rut, mei.  
*Season* - *v.* dioq (kuin miok).  
*Seat* - ten nyuc.  
*Second* - det.  
*Secret* - wet mony; *tell a s.*, lom thok.  
*Secretly* - cueer.  
*Secretary bird* - mēr.  
*Section* - of a tribe, wut, pl. wuot.  
*Seduce* - kap (nya); raac.

*See* - tin, dai; *s. with attention*, dan, aden apath.  
*Seed* - kau, pl. koth.  
*Seek* - wic.  
*Seem* - ciet, acit.  
*Seize* - dōm, kap.  
*Seldom* - cie laic yok, miec.  
*Self* - guop; (*obj.*) rot.  
*Selfish* - nhiar rot.  
*Sell* - yoc, yac wei.  
*Send* - toc; *s. to*, tuoc, atuc. Kuai (kedaq), kuei.  
*Sentence* - *v.* tem luk; *n.* wet ci teem.  
*Separate* - tekic; (*fighting people*) dok; *cattle*, puoc yok; (*bran from flour*) lep wei; *intr.* pok ke.  
*Separately* - erot.  
*Serval* - cat, dhok.  
*Servant* - alony, aluak.  
*Serve* - *v.* loi raan.  
*Servitude* - loony.  
*Sesame* - nyuom, pl. nyum.  
*Set out* - Jaal, ajāl; (*early*) rial.  
*Settle* - (*a question*) tekic wet; *s. down*, nyuc.  
*Several* - koc.  
*Severe* - rēny.  
*Sew* - tr. koc (alath); *intr.* koc; *s. a platted dish*, thut athaac.  
*Sex* - kuat (ror, diar).  
*Sexual* - intercourse, have toc ke.  
*Shadow* - atiep, pl. atip.  
*Shaft* - wai.  
*Shake* - yak, ayiek, met, teq (nhom).  
*Shall* - dhiel, adhil.  
*Shallow* - caal.  
*Shamed for* - ci guop yar.  
*Shameless* - cin guop ayar.  
*Shape* - *v.* guaṅ (tim), cucc (tiop).  
*Share* - *v.* rōm; *n.* abak.  
*Sharp* - moth thok.  
*Sharpen* - cuoth; (*hammering*) fūthok.  
*Shave* - muof, amut (nhom).  
*Sheath* - jōgo, yot.  
*Shed* - *v.* pool; puok, apuk wei.  
*Sheep* - amaal.  
*Sheet* - yar, pl. yor.  
*Shelf* - kan, bam.  
*Shell* - *n.* jual, thial, (*of vegetables*) pat; kom (atōm).  
*Shell* - *v.* kuek.  
*Shelter* - *v.* guṅ, thiaan.  
*Shepherd* - raan biok.  
*Sherd* - abuoc, (*of gourd*) apei.  
*Shield* - kot; maguaṅ; *take the sh.* kotic.  
*Shift* - war, jot.  
*Shin* - dier, pl. diir.  
*Shine* - ruet.

*Shining* - lə dierdier, lə lenleŋ.  
*Ship* - riai, *pl.* rieth.  
*Shirt* - lubo kəu.  
*Shiver* - lath, aleth guop.  
*Shoal* - wak.  
*Shoe* - war.  
*Shoebill* - aduŋuek.  
*Shoot* - *tr.* moc, biok; *intr.* muc.  
*Shoot* - *n.* side sh. ker, abuoŋ, abioŋ  
 (rap).  
*Shop* - yon yoc; dukan (*ar.*).  
*Short* - ciek; *shortest way*, dhöl thiok.  
*Shot* - good, baŋ.  
*Shoulder* - ket.  
*Shoulderblade* - jier.  
*Shout* - *v.* kiu.  
*Show* - nyoth; *sh. to*, nyuoth, anyuth.  
*Shower* - deŋ.  
*Shrine* - yon yath (Deŋdit).  
*Shrink* - rot rat, arət rot, (*fruit*),  
 joot.  
*Shrub* - but, *pl.* buot.  
*Shudder* - lath, aleth guop.  
*Shun* - kol, riic, nak (dhöl).  
*Shut* - thiok e thok; nien (nyin).  
*Shy* - *adj.* rioc.  
*Sick* - tuany.  
*Sickness* - tuany.  
*Side* - loom, loŋ.  
*Sieve* - *n.* ataac.  
*Sift* - *v.* lath.  
*Sigh* - keŋ, tiak.  
*Sight* - nyin; *hinder the s.*, gel nyin,  
 kol nyin.  
*Sign* - kit, ŋic, *to make a s. to*, nieu  
*Silence* - *v.* duom thok piny.  
*Silent* - biet, lə bit.  
*Silly* - thoi nyin; lə puou yaŋ.  
*Silver* - yoom yer.  
*Similar* - thoŋ.  
*Simple* - nyientok.  
*Simultaneous* - akolguop.  
*Sin* - adumuom, *pl.* adumuom; anyuon.  
*Sinner* - raan lə guop adumuom.  
*Since* - war, lən yon, ten.  
*Sincere* - lə citeit lə caucəu.  
*Sinew* - ral; *of the neck*, baal yeth;  
*of the heel*, cuət.  
*Sing* - *intr.* kit; *tr.* ket wak.  
*Singe* - (*hair of game*) kuith.  
*Singer* - raan kiit.  
*Single* - tokaliŋ, nyientok.  
*Sink* - cot piny, dir (riai); dou (war).  
*Sip* - ŋop.  
*Sister* - nyanken, *s. Gr. Relat.*  
*Sit* - nyuc; *let s. down*, nyuoc (raan).  
*Sittunga* - anyidol.

*Skilful* - atət.  
*Skin* - *n.* del (raan); buoŋ (lai); biok;  
*cast the s. roc.*  
*Skin* - *v.* yaŋ.  
*Skirt* - lir thok.  
*Skittish* - get, pau.  
*Skull* - apət, nhom raan ci thou.  
*Skunk* - lony-kebor.  
*Sky* - nhial.  
*Slander* - *tr.* loom; *intr.* loom; *sl. to*,  
 luom, alum.  
*Slandering* - *n.* luom.  
*Slap* - *v.* maŋ, buok.  
*Slash* - cək pal.  
*Slate* - agencol.  
*Slaughter* - *v.* nok, anək.  
*Slave* - alony.  
*Slavery* - aluony.  
*Sleek* - nyanyath.  
*Sleep* - *v. n.* nin; *go to s.*, təc, atəc;  
 lə təc.  
*Sleepy* - be, nek nin.  
*Slender* - mayuai, *fem.* yuai; ci guop  
 juət.  
*Slight* - thinnyot.  
*Slime* - atuor.  
*Sling* - biok.  
*Slink* - rot kuaal.  
*Slip* - rieth; *sl. out of one's hand*;  
 puoc ciin.  
*Slit* - lir (biok); kak (kuot).  
*Slobber* - *n.* laak.  
*Slope* - lom, kəu.  
*Sloven* - (*in work*), adeijok, (tik).  
*Slow* - dak rot; *sl. ly*, amaath.  
*Slow* - worm, guut, guuc.  
*Smack* - *with the tongue to call a*  
*bull*, kin weŋ; *with the fingers*,  
 tuoc cin.  
*Small* - kor, thi, *pl.* thii; thiin, *pl.*  
 thiik.  
*Small-pox* - akoi, malendit.  
*Smart* - path, dheŋ.  
*Smash* - kinyic; *be smashed*, lə top.  
*Smear* - rəth.  
*Smell* - ŋir, ŋuac, (*badly*) kəpkəp.  
*Smile* - dal thok; ŋep.  
*Smoke* - *n.* fol; *v.* math e tap.  
*Smooth* - *adj.* nyäthnyäth, fäctäc; lə  
 rocroc; (*clothe*) taac.  
*Snail* - guak, *s. shell*, acoom.  
*Snake* - kerac, kepiny; *poisonous s.*  
 kerac e koc thoŋ.  
*Snare* - wien dep.  
*Snarl* - ŋar.  
*Snatch* - gəp, keŋic.  
*Sneak* - away, rot kual.  
*Sneeze* - tiim.

al.  
 de).  
 raan ci thou.

*Sneak* - away, rot kual.  
*Sneeze* - tiim.  
*Sniff* - yoc tab.  
*Snore* - quat.

*Sittunga* - anyidol  
*Size* - dit (diet)  
*Skeleton* - yom

- Snow* - denyer.  
*So* - kela, keya, tēdē.  
*Soak* - juol.  
*Soap* - thabun (ar.).  
*Sob* - tiak.  
*Soft* - lioi; (tumor) lō bolbol.  
*Soil* - n. tiop.  
*Soil* - rac, riok, ariok.  
*Soldier* - apuruk.  
*Sole* - cok cielic; (sandal) war.  
*Solid* - ril.  
*Solitary* - kuoc; s. buffalo, kuny anyaar.  
*Some* - kōk.  
*Somebody* - raan, ŋek.  
*Something* - kedaŋ, kaŋ.  
*Son* - wāt, pl. west.  
*Son in law* - mony nyan.  
*Song* - wak; religious s., dit, pl. diet; bull-s., kep; war-s., yoom; praise s., piony.  
*Soon* - emene; aux. laic, aloc; guo.  
*Soot* - jiec, bel (luak).  
*Soothe* - yuom.  
*Sorcerer* - tiet, pl. tīt.  
*Sore* - manieu, adhol.  
*Sorry* - puouriak, dier, adir.  
*Sort* - v. kueny bei, yok, loc.  
*Soul* - wei raan, (of dead) atiep.  
*Sound* - n. rol.  
*Soup* - cual riŋ.  
*Sour* - wac, tiot (kuin).  
*Source* - cok (war cok).  
*South* - loŋ mei.  
*Sow* - v. com, pok (rap).  
*Space* - telau, kam.  
*Spade* - pur; sp. of the Jurs, pur abat.  
*Span* - ciin.  
*Space* - both (yic wei), tau atou (weu).  
*Sparkle* - teny nhial.  
*Sparrow* - amuur.  
*Spatte* - riok.  
*Spawn* - liec rec.  
*Speak* - jam; s. badly, kuoc jam.  
*Speaker* - good, raan ŋic wei tēt.  
*Spear* - tōŋ; sp. shaft, wai tōŋ; its tip, both; barbed sp. nyueth, jish spear, bith.  
*Speech* - looŋ, wel.  
*Speed* - loc looi.  
*Spend* - thol; muor, amar.  
*Spider* - akarkar.  
*Spill* - thec wei; kuer (tony).  
*Spin* - dōk (alath), sp. the top, wiic (coom).  
*Spinal* - yuom kōu.  
*Spirit* - jōk, pl. jak; atiep (atiem raan); macardit.  
*Spit* - ŋut; quot (piny); sp. out, ŋak wei.  
*Spittle* - lueth.  
*Splash* - yor, wit.  
*Spleen* - tak.  
*Splice* - kuoc.  
*Split* - yar.  
*Spoil* - raac, arec, nyoon.  
*Sponge* - (liffa) abanpoor.  
*Spoon* - thial, pl. thiet.  
*Spoonbill* - athokpur.  
*Spoor* - n. cok; v. luop cok.  
*Spot* - kecol.  
*Spot* - in the eye, cier nyin.  
*Spotted* - mabok, makuac.  
*Sprain* - woc, thiany.  
*Spread* - thieth, petic; s. about coth piny.  
*Spring* - n. ker, in sp. laker, last sp. waker; (of water) nyin war.  
*Spring* - up (trap), kuok.  
*Sprinkle* - wieth piu.  
*Sprout* - ciil.  
*Spurgoose* - tuot, pl. tut.  
*Spy* - n. awith; v. piny caath.  
*Squander* - thiai wei.  
*Square* - n. laar.  
*Squash* - nhiai, room.  
*Squat* - keth, coop, acap.  
*Squeeze* - nhia, nien, aniin, roomic.  
*Squint* - ci nyin turic.  
*Squirrel* - alool.  
*Stab* - gut (pal), lēk (tōŋ).  
*Stable* - luak, pl. luek.  
*Staff* - wai.  
*Stagger* - thap guop.  
*Stain* - v. cuol; cuel (riem).  
*Stalk* - dhom (lat).  
*Stamp* - thit-cok, gom (tiop).  
*Stand* - v. koc, akac; st. on a single leg, kac cok ŋok; n. yoro.  
*Star* - kuel.  
*Stare* - dof, yoi.  
*Starling* - glossy, lukluk.  
*Start* - v. tr. yam, thōr cok, jōkcook, mat (luoi).  
*Start* - get the - kaŋ wei.  
*Startle* - puou lō lit.  
*Starve* - ŋuet, yoc, cok bath.  
*State* - v. luel.  
*Stay* - koor, akac; reer, areer.  
*Steady* - ril.  
*Steal* - kual, intr. cueer.  
*Steam* - pwor, tol piu.  
*Steep* - rot roŋ (gōf).  
*Stem* - n. guop; v. thany cien.  
*Step* - akaath.  
*Stertle* - rol, ci rol; (because old) thiit; (still young) gōk.  
*Stick* - wai, aluon, wik; (small st. to kindle fire) liik.  
*Sticky* - lō dokdok.

- ci riel.  
 - got; reer epath.  
 - n. abiec, thor. v. moc, thor kou).  
 - nhiany, pial, apuol.  
 - cat - lony kebor.  
 - liok, min (abiik).  
 - (family) dhieth, gol.  
 ach - yac, loc, yic, pl. yiic.  
 - kur; iron-st, alal, pl. alal.  
 - thoc; (ambash) adet.  
 - intr. koc, akac; tr. col akac;  
 a fight, dor koc.  
 er - acuut, theu.  
 - tau, atou.  
 house - atuok, pl. atook.  
 - agal.  
 - gir.  
 - wel; old st. wel theer.  
 ft - look.  
 hten - riic.  
 - rot nyog.  
 i - v. lo cuar (liet nhom); n.  
 ar thok.  
 ie - kuc.  
 er - jur, raan thai.  
 le - dec.  
 - wath (noon yot nhom).  
 - noon ci rial; (singed) garal.  
 - kuer; up st., kuer cook;  
 wn st. kuer nhom.  
 th - riel.  
 then - col aril.  
 i - ric; - out the arm, dany  
 k; - out the hand, yak yiciin  
 ng; - oneself nek riiny.  
 - yup, man (yic); (electrical  
 h) bir; thunderstruck, ci rel.  
 - n. awiei, wien. v. rop (guet).  
 - v. coth; nyueth (atam).  
 - manyan.  
 - loi riel.  
 - runy guop, kut kou (wen).  
 - you, lo you.  
 - ril; det (kok); very str.  
 or.  
 e - dol, wit.  
 - (of burned grass) corom.  
 - n. nhiam, ban.  
 - pioc.  
 - koth, (-over a hole) cut  
 7.  
 - luc.  
 thoon.  
 - bel, ci bal.  
 - rok.  
 7e - rony.  
 - oneself, rot kak, gom.

Suborn - luom thok.  
 Substitute - reer nyin.  
 Subject - raan (beny).  
 Subtract - nyai, anyei.  
 Succession - lok loom.  
 Suck - kecit kene.  
 Suck - (baby), thuet; s. out, joc, -at  
 guit; give s. thuet (meth).  
 Sudden - lo calan, lo jac.  
 Suffer - rem guop.  
 Suffering - arem.  
 Sufficient - ci dit, thoq.  
 Suffocate - dec.  
 Sugar - kiec kartum; M. anou; s.  
 cane, bel kartum.  
 Suggest - deet.  
 Suicide - v. rot nok, anak rot.  
 Suite - v. liek ke.  
 Suitor - athut, raan thut.  
 Sullen - coc loi (koc).  
 Sum - v. matic; n. ke ci matic.  
 Summon - yath lukic.  
 Sun - akol; -rise, te bek akol; -set,  
 te le akol piny; get s. stroke,  
 nek akol.  
 Supine - taar, lie s., tac yitaar.  
 Supper - mieth thei.  
 Support - kony, muk.  
 Supposing - te tee (-to).  
 Suppress - duan wei.  
 Suppurate - luok (pier).  
 Sure - be nic alanden.  
 Surely - alanden.  
 Surface - n. nhom, pl. nhiim; v. tuol,  
 atul.  
 Surpass - wor, awur.  
 Surprise - cuon, acuan; attack by s.  
 guot piny; be surprised, gai.  
 Surrender - rot gam; puol, apal.  
 Surround - godic.  
 Surviving - child, ayol (ayal tok).  
 Survivor - micc.  
 Survey - tin (piny).  
 Suspect - v. dak puou; without s.  
 yaath.  
 Swallow - v. liek, lien.  
 Swallow - n. amailuek.  
 Swamp - toc.  
 Swarm - (bees) anak, anou (kiec);  
 (of birds) amar (diel).  
 Swear - mel kuen; (licking a spear  
 or earth) bil (toq, tiop).  
 Sweat - v. nek tuc; n. tuc guop.  
 Sweet - mit, diny, lim.  
 Sweep - wec.  
 Swell - but.  
 Swimm - kuan.  
 Swift - puol.

Stiff  
 Still  
 Sting  
 ( )  
 Stink  
 Stink  
 Stir  
 Stock  
 Stom.  
 Stone  
 Stool  
 Stop  
 st  
 Stopp  
 Store  
 Store,  
 Stork  
 Storm  
 Story  
 Straig  
 Straig  
 Strain  
 Stranc  
 w  
 Strang  
 Strang  
 Strang  
 Strap  
 Straw  
 Stream  
 do  
 Streng  
 Streng  
 Stretcl  
 ko  
 tut  
 Strike  
 fis.  
 String  
 Strip  
 Stripes  
 Strive  
 Stroke  
 Stroll  
 Strong  
 rilt  
 Struggl  
 Stubble  
 Stubbo  
 Study  
 Stumble  
 pin  
 Stump  
 Stun -  
 Stupid  
 Stutter  
 Submer  
 Submit



Swindle - wen, duon.  
Swing - wiic.  
Swollen - ci but.  
Sword - abatou.

Sycamore - (different kinds) rap,  
kuel, laic.  
Sympathize - nhiaar.  
Syphilis - bok, bier.

## T

Table - bam, kaan, ageen.  
Taciturn - wel miem.  
Tail - yol.  
Take - loom, dom; -away, nyai, anyei;  
- the whole, dhuol wei; - up arms,  
ton jot.  
Tale - wel.  
Talisman - wal.  
Talk - jam.  
Tall - dit, baar.  
Tallow - dhiep.  
Tamarind - cusi.  
Tame - adj. nic raan.  
Tan - wac (biok) bi luuf.  
Tap - man, gony.  
Tarry - gau, gek wei.  
Taste - tr. thiep, nop; intr. nir, nuac.  
Tasteless - la bith.  
Tasty - cagcak.  
Tassel - dhuor.  
Tattered - clothe, acuer lubo.  
Tattoo - gor, got.  
Tax - n. ajueer; pay t., jueer akuma.  
Teach - pioc.  
Teacher - raan pioc.  
Tear - v. cuet (rin), ret (alath).  
Tear - n. piu nyin.  
Tease - bui, ket, joor.  
Telepathy - liu (nek liu); lur guop.  
Tell - luel, lek; - about, tet (raan);  
- stories, thooth kaan (wel).  
Temerarious - kankan.  
Temple - thoon.  
Tempt - theem.  
Tender - lioi.  
Tendon - ral; of the heel, cuet.  
Tent - abuk, duel.  
Tepid - mor, ci muor

Tens - aduk, duet.  
Tepid - mor, ci muor.  
Termites - diei.  
Terms - wet ci rom.  
Tern - kuen acuaat.  
Test - them.  
Testament - wet cien; make t., weu  
bar; cien.  
Testicle - nhiaan.  
Tetanus - riany.  
Tetter - nyuony, joth.  
Than - tenc.  
Thank - v. lek apath, leec.

That - pron., kene; conj. lon.  
Thatch - yiik yot nhom.  
Theft - cueer.  
Them - kek, ke.  
Then - aux. lok, alok; jal, ajal.  
There - tetui.  
Therefore - rin e wen, yen.  
These - kak.  
Thick - dhil, dit kou, lo duduf  
(kadda).  
Thief - raan cuer, cuar.  
Thigh - yam, pl. yom.  
Thin - thoi kou; yem (alath); get th.  
nuet.  
Thing - kedaq, pl. kan.  
Think - tak, luel, col.  
Thirst - rou; thirsty nek rou.  
This - kene.  
Thistles - til.  
Thorn - kou, pl. kuoth.  
Thorough - eben.  
Those - kakui, -kui.  
Though - cok alon.  
Thoughtful, - be tak wet, nek diar.  
Thrash - kom (rap).  
Thread - n. awiei, abot; v. rop.  
Threaten - cuak, acuek thok, thon.  
Threshold - nin, pl. nin.  
Throat - arol, aliek; pit of the th.  
tick, (water or food) catches in  
one's th. rot (piu).  
Throb - lo dhoudhou (puou).  
Throng, - make, rik.  
Through - right, cielic.  
Throw - cuat, biok; lek (ton); juok  
ayer; pier, apir.  
Thrust - pik, (-slightly) gin; into,  
ciek acik

Thrust - pik, (-slightly) gin; into,  
ciek, acik.  
Thumb - ciin bundit.  
Thunder - deq amar.  
Thunder-bolt - many ci lony nhial.  
Thus - kela, keya.  
Tiang - thian, pl. thien; t. cub, anak;  
Kordofan t., adhieci.  
Tibia - diar.  
Tick, n. acak; v. lo tektek.  
Tickle - git; at, giet; it t.s my palate,  
yen anek alici.  
Tidings - wet, thok (thon ton).

- Tie* - mac, dut; *at*, der; (*at a fish hook*), dot (ubidho).  
*Tight* - loic pil.  
*Till* - v. pur.  
*Till* - prep. yet.  
*Time* - skol; *what t. is it?* yin akol de?  
*Times* - arak; *many t.* arak juec.  
*Timid* - rioc.  
*Tinkling* - lo giliq.  
*Tiny* - ci nuēt, (*baby*) aduodoi.  
*Tip* - thok; *of spear*, both.  
*Tiptoe* - cokniim; *stay on t.* ruel, cok non.  
*Tire* - gook, dak; *-ed (morally) of dhor (raan); (of work)*, ci rot dak, ci gook, ci wei dhal.  
*To, towards* - tene.  
*Toad* - aguēk; aguēndit buur.  
*Toadstool* - thony anui.  
*Toast* - get, yuom.  
*Tabacco* - tab (tap).  
*Today* - yakol.  
*Toe* - cok, riopkok.  
*Together* - etok, ci matic.  
*Tomb* - ran, pl. rēq, yiik.  
*Tomorrow* - nhiak.  
*Tongs* - nēm.  
*Tongue* - liep.  
*Tonight* - weric.  
*Tonsil* - ayuyquar.  
*Too* - aya.  
*Tool* - weeth, pl. weu.  
*Tooth* - lecc, pl. lec; *eye-t*, kuil; *dead t.*, leny ci bul; *lose the milk teeth*, weer.  
*Tooth* - brush; ayututh.  
*Toothless* - cin thok lec.  
*Top* - nhom; *of a hill*, guen nhom.  
*Torch* - mermer.  
*Torment* - nək anāk, joor apai.  
*Tortoise* - *land t.* arou, akunēq; *big river t.* nhier; *giant t.* ayomlal, *M. anyoplal*; *t. shell*, akust.  
*Tortuous* - ci ic nol.  
*Torture* - v. loq; *n.* luqluq; *instrum. of t. (fastened around the head)*, nyox.  
*Totem* - yath, pl. yeth.  
*Cough* - v. jak, ajiek; god, geny, (*pres-ing*) miath piny.  
*Tough* - lo nioi.  
*Tow* - yooc.  
*Toward* - tene.  
*Town* - geu, pl. geth.  
*Toy* - ketuk.  
*Trace* - v. luop cok; *n.* cok.  
*Trachea* - arol.  
*Track* - n. cok.  
*Trade* - v. n. yooc.
- Trail* - (*of smoke*) dhiaac, tac.  
*Traitor* - raan duon.  
*Trance* - ci jok dōm.  
*Transgress* - raac, arec, jai, ajel.  
*Translate* - wel, gam loq.  
*Translator* - agam loq.  
*Transmigrate* - kok baal.  
*Transplant* - pith.  
*Trap* - jaqa, abaara; (*snare*) matuil, wien.  
*Travel* - lo keny; (*during night*) luar wakou.  
*Traveller* - jal, pl. jool.  
*Tray* - atac.  
*Treachorous* - duon.  
*Tread* - piny kac.  
*Treasure* - weudit yok.  
*Treat* - looi.  
*Tree* - tim, pl. tiim; *hollow tr.* kok.  
*Tremble* - lath, aleth guop.  
*Trench* - v. kak (thick) kou.  
*Tress* - nai nhom.  
*Trespass* - v. woc, kerac looi; *n.* adumuom, awoc.  
*Trial* - luk, pl. luok.  
*Triangle* - als guok diak.  
*Tribe* - thai; *D. tr.* jaq.  
*Tribunal* - luq bany.  
*Trick* - rueny, tuk; *by a tr.* turuuny.  
*Trickle* - thuat.  
*Trifle* - kethoi; *it is not a tr.* acie ke ban.  
*Trip* - n. neem.  
*Troop* - (*of warriors*) yōom, rēm; *walk by troops*, wet.  
*Trot* - lo cepcep.  
*Trouble* - v. joor; (*with work*) laan, buoc.  
*Truce* - *without t.* luar.  
*True* - yic; giek.  
*Trumpet* - muon.  
*Trunk* - guop; ciin akōon.  
*Trust* - gam, qic puou.  
*Truth* - wet yic.  
*Try* - theem.  
*Tsetse-fly* - mau.  
*Tuber* - (*s. Yams*).  
*Tuberculosis* - nyanjel; (*of cattle*) abuot; *t. of bones*, wet, atak.  
*Tuft* - (*hair*) dhuor; (*grass*) del.  
*Tug* - yooc.  
*Tumbler* - piny.  
*Tumour* - pier; (*on the sole*) luk.  
*Turbid* - ci nyin riak; v. rac nyin.  
*Turbulent* - koc keek.  
*Turn* - v. wel; (*over*) pukic; (*round*) wiicic; *n.* in t. weer; *it is my t.*, aci jal a yen.  
*Turtle* - dove, kur, pl. kuor.  
*Turtle* - (*s. Tortoise*).

*Tusk* - of elephant, tuŋ akɔɔn.  
*Twice* - arak rou.  
*Twig* - tuŋ awien.  
*Twine* - nai.  
*Twins* - acuëk, diet.

*Twirl* - wiic; - *ing stick*, pic.  
*Twist* - nai, cuec; (*rope of skin*) yier.  
*Twitch* - nyuëth, têt, kuin.  
*Tympanum* - pei.  
*Typewriter* - makana gotgot.

## U

*Udder* - nyou.  
*Ugly* - rac, pl. rec.  
*Ulcer* - adhol, maŋyeu.  
*Umbrella* - yon akɔl.  
*Unable* - kuc.  
*Unacquainted* - alei.  
*Unbuild* - dhiam piny, ŋany.  
*Unbottom* - dak thok.  
*Uncircumcised* - kec ŋot.  
*Uncle* - (s. Gr. Relat.).  
*Unclean* - ci cuol.  
*Uncover* - nyuac (lubo) wei; nyuac piny.  
*Uncultivated* - land, ror.  
*Under* - cok, thar.  
*Understand* - deef, piŋ, ŋic.  
*Undo* - raac, arec.  
*Undress* - dak buoŋ (alath).  
*Uneven* - lɔ ie ŋom, lɔ lion piny.  
*Unexpected* - to be, yom (koc) cuoŋ.  
*Unhappy* - ŋoŋ, nyin ŋoŋ, puol guop.  
*Unintentionally* - cin puou thin.  
*Unit* - nyin.

*Unkind* - dooŋ.  
*Unknown* - kuc.  
*Unless* - te ci.  
*Unload* - dheth piny.  
*Unlucky* - cin guop duar.  
*Unmarried* - cin tik, cin moc.  
*Untie* - dɔk, adak (thok).  
*Until* - yet rek.  
*Unwell* - thiek guop, ci bec.  
*Up* - nhial; *be up to*, pëk.  
*Upon* - nhom, tene.  
*Upper* - tɔ nhial eben.  
*Upright* - akac.  
*Upset* - nhom wel piny; (*morally*) ci nhom path wei.  
*Upstream* - kuercok.  
*Urge* - yaŋ, ayon; loc.  
*Urine* - lac; *pass u. laac*; *cattle-u. këth*.  
*Use* - v. dɔm, loom; *to do*, cool looi.  
*Useful* - naŋ kony.  
*Useless* - cin kony, taŋ, cii looi wut.  
*Usurp* - rum.  
*Utter* - v. luel bei; *adj.* eben - eben.  
*Uvula* - liemthi.

## V

*Vacant* - raan aliu thin.  
*Vaccinate* - ŋuët wal.  
*Vagrant* - lɔ yəu.  
*Vain* - in ëpath.  
*Valid* - path.  
*Valley* - tethut.  
*Valorous* - kec, ŋeny, moc.  
*Value* - te ye yoc yen.  
*Vanish* - lɔ liu, lɔ weny wei.  
*Vary* - war.  
*Vegetables* - wal kadda.  
*Vein* - ral.  
*Veneration* - have, rieu.  
*Venereal* - disease, tuany rac.  
*Vengeance* - take, guor, agur; n. tir.  
*Ventricle* - yac, loc. yic.  
*Venus* - cier; (*evening star*) liem kuin.

*Veranda* - puok.  
*Vermin* - kam rec.  
*Vertebra* - yuom kou, pic.  
*Vertex* - tit.  
*Very* - apɛi, apsidit, arac; têt, Å. aret.  
*Veterinary* - akim weŋ.  
*Vex* - joor, gook.  
*Vice* - (*place of*) rɛɛr nyin.  
*Victim* - (*sacrif.*) ke nak Nhialic (yath)  
*Village* - baai, pl. beei.  
*Vine* - (*wild*), abiec.  
*Vinegar* - piu wac.  
*Violence* - use, dɔm riel.  
*Violate* - raac, arec; kap (nya).  
*Viper* - pien.  
*Virgin* - nya, nyan kec thut.

Visit - neem, keny.  
 Voice - rol, pl. rot.  
 Void - telau.  
 Voluntary - ts tō puou thin, pian.  
 Vomit - ɲok; provoke vomit (with a

finger) lol, alol; rot lol.  
 Vow - v. mel kuen tene.  
 Vulture - awujon; big v. cuor.  
 Vulva - adhieth.  
 Visible - ye tiŋ.

## W

Wade - teem (war), tem kou.  
 Wag - the tail, nuen yol.  
 Wage war - tōŋ jōt.  
 Wages - ariop.  
 Wagtail - ayuut.  
 Wail - dhiau, dhuur (raan ci thou).  
 Wait - tit, kooc, akac, yul.  
 Wake - tr. puoc, apoc, intr. paac.  
 Walk - caath; (many people) wet.  
 Wall - pany.  
 Wallow - rōt dal piny.  
 Wander - intr. caath ēpath.  
 Want - v. wic, aux. diet; A. kōr  
 n. kewic.  
 War - tōŋ; win a w., tōŋ dhor. the  
 w. was lost, tōŋ aci duony.  
 War-song - you tōŋ.  
 Warm - adj. tuc; v. oneself, ɲoc (mac)  
 Warmth - tuc.  
 Warn - lek.  
 Wart - amect.  
 Warthog - dier.  
 Wash - lōk; thuak (alath); cau (cin,  
 rap); intr. laak, waak.  
 Wasp - apiin; (big) abolbol.  
 Waste - raac arec; thiai wei.  
 Watch - v. tiit; n. kuen akol; raan  
 tit kaŋ.  
 Water - n. piu; (of flood) pieu; v.  
 yor (wal), deek (weŋ).  
 Water-bottle - gut.  
 Waterbuck - puor, pl. piar.  
 Waterlily-bulb - kei, pl. kei, (its flo-  
 wer) abep; small w. teny.  
 Wave - arms, ɲuaŋ tōŋ, aɲueŋ.  
 Wave - n. atiaktiak.  
 Waver - v. lō beŋbeŋ.  
 Wax - adonŋ kiek; loaf, alayeem.  
 Way - dhōl, pl. dhol; give way to, raan  
 pat.  
 Waylay - thien raan.  
 We - ok.  
 Weak - liol, ci guop liol; ci ril; ɲau  
 (tim); eyed, lō nyin boibol.  
 Wealth - jiek.  
 Wean - nyueth.  
 Weapon - ke tōŋ, pl. kak tōŋ.  
 Wear - cien, acien.

Weary - gook, dhor, ci guop thiai;  
 - ed of, aci dhor.  
 Weave - cuec.  
 Wedding - ruai.  
 Weeds - yuot; sea-w; nial.  
 Weep - dhiau.  
 Weigh - thiek kecil, them.  
 Welcome - cii bak? baru.  
 Weld - pitr.  
 Well - adv. apath; are you w.? piale  
 guop? yen apuol guop.  
 Well - n. yith.  
 West - pan tuŋ.  
 Wet - tiap.  
 Wether - nyok, pl. nyiok.  
 What? - ɲo? yeŋo?; adj. nen?  
 Wheat - rap Kartum.  
 Wheel - kol.  
 When - conj. na... ke; te; interr.  
 neen?  
 Whenever - akolakol na.  
 Where - teno? tenen? dā? conj. ten.  
 Whet - cuoth, acoth.  
 Whet-stone - kueer.  
 Whether - na.  
 Whey - piu nuat.  
 Which - ke; nen?  
 While - te wen, te... ke.  
 Whip - wat, pl. wet.  
 Whirl, - v. wiic.  
 Whirlwind - kōr.  
 Whisper - ɲoor.  
 Whistle - v. loc; (to call cattle) lou;  
 n. kaŋ.  
 Whistling-teal - aluilwii.  
 White - yer, mabior; wh. people, jur  
 thith; wh. ants, diei; wh. of egg,  
 pei.  
 Who? - ɲa? yeŋa?  
 Whoever - raan.  
 Whole - ruol, eben.  
 Whore - raan bal, tiŋ liep kōc.  
 Why? - yeŋo? yekaneno?  
 Wicked - col puou.  
 Wide - aditic.  
 Widow - leer, pl. ler; tiŋ ci moc thou.  
 Wife - tik, pl. diar.  
 Wild - animal, lan ror.

*Woo* - thut (nya).  
*Wood* - tim, *pl.* tiim; *ror, pl.* ruor;  
*M.* rol.  
*Wood-ibis* - gerger.  
*Wood-picker* - tuektuek.  
*Woodworm* - arop.  
*Wool* - nhim amaal.  
*Word* - wet, *pl.* wel.  
*Work* - *v.* luui; *n.* luol.  
*Workman* - raan lui.  
*Workshop* - yon atēt.  
*Worm* - kom, *pl.* kam.  
*Worn out* - ci cuor, acuer; *w. a.*  
*clothes, acuer* lubo.  
*Worry* - joor; *cuēt.*  
*Worse* - arac tene.  
*Worship* - lec (Nhialic), thek, mac,  
*(yath).*  
*Worthless* - rac, la bith.  
*Worthy* - path (bi kaŋ yok).  
*Wound* - *n.* tetok, *pl.* yontook; *v.*  
*yiek tetok, rap (lei); -ed, etook,*  
*pl. ke took.*  
*Wrap up* - bok, dolie.  
*Wrath* - puonthok.  
*Wrench* - gobic.  
*Wrestle* - rot wit.  
*Wring* - neric.  
*Wrinkle* - wiin; *ed, ci* nuin.  
*Wrist* - kuiny ciin.  
*Write*, - *tr.* got, gor; *intr.* gat, aget.  
*Wrong* - rac, ci woc; *to speak or sing*  
*wr. wac.*

*Yesterday* - warakol; *before y.* warakol  
*war.*

*Yet* - not, arot.  
*Yield* - puol, apal.  
*Yoke* - areŋ mior.  
*Yolk* - niat.  
*Yonder* - loŋtui.  
*You* - yin, wek.  
*Young* - kor; *y. man, rienyithi; youn-*  
*gest child, kuun.*  
*Youth* - adheŋ, *pl.* adheŋ.

*Zero* - acinic.  
*Zigzag* - riakriak.  
*Zinc* - yom.

*Wilderness* - ror.  
*Will* - bi, lo puou.  
*Will o' the Wisp* - atem.  
*Win* - cam, yok; *a war, toŋ dhoŋ.*  
*Wind* - yom.  
*Window* - aluit.  
*Windpipe* - arol.  
*Wine* - muon abiec.  
*Wing* - yuk, *pl.* yuok.  
*Wink* - liath, nieu nyin.  
*Winner* - raan ci kaŋ cam.  
*Winnow* - wiu.  
*Winter* - mei (lamoi, wamoi).  
*Wipe* - *v.* wuny.  
*Wire* - awin weeth.  
*Wise* - pel nyin, kaŋ ŋic.  
*Wish* - wic.  
*Wit* - *n.* raan aleŋ.  
*Witch* - doctor, tiet, *pl.* tit.  
*Witchery* - tiet.  
*Witchcraft* - apeth.  
*With* - ē, ke, keke.  
*Withdraw* - dhuk cien; *to w.* - guem  
*(weŋ tene).*  
*Wither* - riau, riel.  
*Withold* - peen.  
*Without, be'* - cien, acin.  
*Witness* - raan tiŋ, raan reer thin.  
*Wizard* - raan, tiet; *M.* acimuk, guop  
*ariau.*  
*Woman* - tik, *pl.* diar; *coll.* dior.  
*Womb* - yac, *pl.* yiic, *loc.* yic.  
*Wonder* - *v.* puoujieth; *n.* ke goi jaŋ.  
*Wont* - *v.* col.

## Y

*Yam* - (*kinds of y.*) bath, gara, yogo;  
*wild yams,* modo, ŋana, dhamo,  
*leeth.*  
*Yawn* - ŋam.  
*Yaws* - bok, bier.  
*Year* - ruon, *pl.* run.  
*Yearn* - tuil, nek tuil.  
*Yeast* - luou, *pl.* lou.  
*Yell* - dhiau apei.  
*Yellow* - mayen.  
*Yes* - eetēdē, ee yic.

## Z

*Zab* - (*arab.*) nyieth.  
*Zealous* - puou atēr.  
*Zebra* - maŋuar.  
*Zenith* - nhial cielic.